

EPIDEMICS I AND III

INTRODUCTION

THESE two books manifestly form one work, and that the most remarkable product of Greek science.

Pretensions to literary form it has none, yet no Greek writer, with the possible exception of Thucydides, has used language with better effect. Often ungrammatical, sometimes a series of disconnected words, the narrative is always to the point, and always conveys the impression that the writer's sole object is to express observed facts in the fittest and shortest way.

The composition shows violent dislocations. There come first two "constitutions,"¹ then two short paragraphs on the duty of the physician and on certain symptoms respectively, then another constitution, then a few paragraphs on fevers, then fourteen clinical histories. The third book begins with twelve more histories, which are followed by a fourth constitution, at the end of which is another disconnected paragraph, and the book closes with sixteen histories.

Dislocations due to the ancient methods of copying manuscripts are common enough in classical authors, but startling changes like the above are not such as

¹ "Constitution" is the traditional translation of *κατάστασις*, climatic conditions of such a marked type as to give a distinguishing character to a period of time. The word is also used of diseases, and so on, to denote a fixed type prevalent at any particular time.

INTRODUCTION

can be ascribed to the vagaries or the carelessness of scribes. Combined with the broken grammar they seem to point to the work having never been prepared for publication. The writer probably jotted down his remarks as a series of notes in an order which happened to suggest itself, and never went on to edit them. Several of the shorter "interpolations" would have been in a modern book footnotes or appendices.

This theory is supported by the fact that a very great number of the histories have no connection at all with the constitutions. The first three constitutions refer to Thasos; the place of the fourth is unnamed. The medical cases belong to Thasos, Larisa, Abdera, Cyzicus, and Meliboea, while many others have no locality attached to them. The nature, too, of the diseases bears no great likeness to those of the constitutions. They are all "acute," some exhibit abnormal symptoms and some are ordinary cases of remittent malaria. They illustrate *Prognostic* far better than they do the constitutions. "What do symptoms portend?" is the subject of *Prognostic*, and the clinical histories give the *data* from which many of its generalizations may well have been framed. On the whole, it is probable that *Epidemics* was never published by its author.

The subject matter of the *Epidemics*, including the five books universally attributed to authors other than Hippocrates, namely, II and IV, V, VI, VII, present several interesting problems. For the present I will confine myself to I and III.

What are the diseases described in the *Epidemics*? This question has interested physicians for centuries,

INTRODUCTION

and each medical reader will enjoy the task of diagnosing them for himself. Several cases are difficult, but the section on Hippocratic diseases in the General Introduction should enable even a layman to identify many. Perhaps the most fascinating problem is whether the constitution in Book III refers to the plague year of Thucydides II.

Another interesting point is the *clientèle* of the writer and the scenes of his practice.¹ The latter have already been referred to; the names of the patients, and their position in life, are worth a moment's consideration.² None of the clinical histories has a date, but most give the name and address of the sick person. Occasionally the name is given without the address, or the address is given without the name. In a few instances at the end of Book III the town is named but neither the patient nor his address is specified. In two cases (I, case 12, and III, case 4, of second series) name, address and locality are all omitted. The patients are sometimes householders, sometimes members of their families, sometimes slaves. Several seem to have been lodgers.³

The variety in the descriptions of patients seems to show that the writer attached no importance to them, but simply wrote in his note-book enough to

¹ It is worth noticing that Greek physicians, like the Sophists, often passed from city to city, staying a longer or shorter period according to the demand for their services. It was for such *περιόδευται* that *Airs Waters Places* was written, to enable them to know what diseases were likely to occur in a city they had never visited before.

² See Littré, VIII. vii-xxix, where Meineke is considered.

³ See on these points Littré, X. pp. xxix-xxxii, where Rossignol's views are given and criticised. There seem to have been large boarding-houses in some places.

INTRODUCTION

enable him to identify a patient for himself. In fact he rarely appears to be writing for a public; in the clinical histories especially one feels that the only object is private information.

If the clinical histories are rough notes of this character it becomes plain why they vary in fulness of detail. The plan generally adopted is to give a daily bulletin, or at least to notice the critical days, but if the patient was not visited every day and the attendants did not report anything striking, gaps would occur such as we actually do find. An editor writing for a public would either have made these gaps less obvious or else have explained them.

But the most striking feature of this work is its devotion to truth. The constitutions are strictly limited to descriptions of the weather which preceded or accompanied certain epidemics; the clinical histories are confined to the march of diseases to a favourable or a fatal issue. Nothing irrelevant is mentioned; everything relevant is included.

Of the forty-two cases, twenty-five end in death, very nearly 60 per cent. The writer's aim is not to show how to cure—treatment is very rarely mentioned—but to discover the sequences of symptoms, to set down the successes and failures of Nature in her efforts to expel the disease. The physician is acting, not *qua* physician but *qua* scientist; he has laid aside the part of healer to be for a time a spectator looking down on the arena, exercising that *θεωρία* which a Greek held to be the highest human activity.

MSS. AND EDITIONS

The chief MSS. for *Epidemics I.* are A and V, and for *Epidemics III.*, V and D, supplemented for

INTRODUCTION

both books by the interesting commentaries of Galen.

Editions were common in the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries,¹ but none are of outstanding merit. There is an English translation of no merit by Samuel Farr (London, 1780), and the books are included in Adams' first volume.

¹ See Littré, II. 593-596.

ADDITIONAL NOTES

1. The word *ὀξύς*, "acute," "sharp," is applied to fever, and to such diseases (pleurisy, pneumonia, remittent malaria, etc., *Regimen in Acute Diseases*, v) as are accompanied by high fever. The Hippocratic doctrines of crisis, coction, etc., apply chiefly to acute diseases, but not to them only, as the common cold (*Ancient Medicine*, xviii) shows coction.

2. The preposition *παρά*, meaning "at the house of," seems to be used indifferently with acc., gen., or dat. There are probably differences, but I cannot detect them.

ΕΠΙΔΗΜΙΩΝ Α

κατάστασις πρώτη

Ι. Ἐν Θάσῳ φθινοπώρου περὶ ἰσημερίην καὶ ὑπὸ πληϊάδα ὕδατα πολλά, συνεχέα μαλθακῶς, ἐν νοτίοις. χειμῶν νότιος, σμικρὰ βόρεια, αὐχμοί· τὸ σύνολον ἔς γε χειμῶνα οἶον ἔαρ γίνεται. ἔαρ δὲ νότιον ψυχρινόν, σμικρὰ ὕσματα. θέρος ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ἐπινέφελον. ἀννυδρίαί. ἐτησίαι ὀλίγα, σμικρά, διεσπασμένως ἔπνευσαν.

Γενομένης δὲ τῆς ἀγωγῆς ὅλης ἐπὶ τὰ νότια καὶ μετ' αὐχμῶν, πρωὶ μὲν τοῦ ἡρος ἐκ τῆς πρόσθεν
10 καταστάσιος ὑπεναντίας καὶ βορείου γενομένης¹ ὀλίγοις ἐγίνοντο καῦσοι καὶ τούτοις πάννυ εὐσταθίες, καὶ ὀλίγοις ἡμορράγει οὐδ' ἀπέθνησκον ἐκ τούτων. ἐπάρματα δὲ παρὰ τὰ ὦτα πολλοῖσιν ἐτερόρροπα καὶ ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων, τοῖσι πλείστοισιν ἀπύροις ὀρθοστάδην· ἔστι δὲ οἱ καὶ σμικρὰ ἐπεθερμαίνοντο. κατέσβη πᾶσιν ἀσινέως οὐδ' ἐξεπύησεν οὐδενὶ ὥσπερ τὰ ἐξ ἄλλων προφασίων. ἦν δὲ ὁ τρόπος αὐτῶν χαῦνα, μεγάλη, κεχυμένα, οὐ μετὰ φλεγμοιῆς, ἀνώδυνα· πᾶσιν ἀσήμως

¹ I believe that the words ἐκ . . . γενομένης should be transposed and placed after αὐχμῶν. "The whole year was southerly, after a period which was the opposite."

¹ ὑπὸ in expressions denoting time seems in Hippocrates to mean "about" or "during." The period is roughly from September 21 to November 8,

EPIDEMICS I

FIRST CONSTITUTION

I. IN Thasos during autumn, about the time of the equinox to near the setting of the Pleiades,¹ there were many rains, gently continuous, with southerly winds. Winter southerly,² north winds light, droughts; on the whole, the winter was like a spring. Spring southerly and chilly; slight showers. Summer in general cloudy. No rain. Etesian winds few, light and irregular.

The whole weather proved southerly, with droughts, but early in the spring, as the previous constitution had proved the opposite and northerly, a few patients suffered from ardent fevers, and these very mild, causing hemorrhage in few cases and no deaths. Many had swellings beside one ear, or both ears, in most cases unattended with fever,³ so that confinement to bed was unnecessary. In some cases there was slight heat, but in all the swellings subsided without causing harm; in no case was there suppuration such as attends swellings of other origin. This was the character of them:—flabby, big, spreading, with neither inflammation nor pain; in every case they

² That is, the winds were generally from the south, and such north winds as blew were light.

³ Or, punctuating after ὦτα and πλείστοισιν, "There were swellings beside the ears, in many cases on one side, but in most on both." The epidemic was obviously mumps.

- 20 ἡφανίσθη. ἐγένετο δὲ ταῦτα μεираκίοισι, νέοισιν, ἀκμάζουσι, καὶ τούτων τοῖσι περὶ παλαίστην καὶ γυμνάσια πλείστοισι· γυναῖξι δὲ ὀλίγησιν ἐγένετο. πολλοῖσι δὲ βῆχες ξηραὶ βήσσουσι καὶ οὐδὲν ἀνάγουσιν· φωναὶ βραγχώδεις. οὐ μετὰ πολὺ, τοῖσι δὲ καὶ μετὰ χρόνον, φλεγμοναὶ μετ' ὀδύνης ἐς ὄρχιν ἐτερόρροποι, τοῖσι δὲ ἐς ἀμφοτέρους. πυρετοὶ τοῖσι μὲν, τοῖσι δ' οὐ. ἐπιπόνως ταῦτα τοῖσι πλείστοισι. τὰ δ' ἄλλα ὅσα κατ' ἰητρῆιον
- 29 ἀνόσως διῆγον.

II. Πρῶτὸν δὲ τοῦ θέρους ἀρξάμενοι διὰ θέρους καὶ κατὰ χειμῶνα πολλοὶ τῶν ἤδη πολὺν χρόνον ὑποφερομένων φθινώδεις κατεκλίνησαν, ἐπεὶ καὶ τοῖς ἐνδοιαστῶς ἔχουσι πολλοῖσιν ἐβεβαίωσε τότε. ἔστι δ' οἷσιν ἤρξατο πρῶτον τότε, οἷσιν ἔρρεπεν ἢ φύσις ἐπὶ τὸ φθινῶδες. ἀπέθανον δὲ πολλοὶ καὶ πλείστοι τούτων, καὶ τῶν κατακλινέντων οὐκ οἶδα εἴ τις οὐδ' εἰ μέτριον χρόνον περιεγένετο. ἀπέθνησκον δὲ ὀξυτέρως ἢ ὥς

10 εἴθισται διάγειν τὰ τοιαῦτα· ὥς τὰ γε ἄλλα καὶ μακρότερα καὶ ἐν πυρετοῖσιν ἑόντα εὐφόρως ἤνεγκαν καὶ οὐκ ἀπέθνησκον, περὶ ὧν γεγράφεται. μῶνον γὰρ καὶ μέγιστον τῶν γενομένων νοσημάτων τοὺς πολλοὺς τὸ φθινῶδες ἔκτεινεν.

Ἦν δὲ τοῖς πλείστοισιν αὐτῶν τὰ παθήματα τοιάδε· φρικώδεις πυρετοί, συνεχέες, ὀξέες, τὸ μὲν ὅλον οὐ διαλείποντες· ὁ δὲ τρόπος ἡμιτριταῖος· μίαν κουφότεροι, τῇ ἐτέρῃ παροξυνόμενοι, καὶ τὸ ὅλον ἐπὶ τὸ ὀξύτερον ἐπιδιδόντες. ἰδρῶτες

¹ That is, with no symptoms indicative of a crisis.

² That is, nobody was ill enough to make a visit to the physician's surgery (ἰητρῆιον) necessary.

disappeared without a sign.¹ The sufferers were youths, young men, and men in their prime, usually those who frequented the wrestling school and gymnasia. Few women were attacked. Many had dry coughs which brought up nothing when they coughed, but their voices were hoarse. Soon after, though in some cases after some time, painful inflammations occurred either in one testicle or in both, sometimes accompanied with fever, in other cases not. Usually they caused much suffering. In other respects the people had no ailments requiring medical assistance.²

II. Beginning early in the summer, throughout the summer and in winter many of those who had been ailing a long time took to their beds in a state of consumption, while many also who had hitherto been doubtful sufferers at this time showed undoubted symptoms. Some showed the symptoms now for the first time; these were those whose constitution inclined to be consumptive. Many, in fact most of these, died; of those who took to their beds I do not know one who survived even for a short time. Death came more promptly than is usual in consumption, and yet the other complaints, which will be described presently, though longer and attended with fever, were easily supported and did not prove fatal. For consumption was the worst of the diseases that occurred, and alone was responsible for the great mortality.

In the majority of cases the symptoms were these. Fever with shivering, continuous, acute, not completely intermitting, but of the semitertian type; remitting during one day they were exacerbated on the next, becoming on the whole more acute. Sweats

- 20 αϊεί, οὐ δι' ὅλον· ψύξις ἀκρέων πολλή καὶ μόγις
 ἀναθερμαίνόμενα. κοιλίαι ταραχώδεις χολώδεσιν,
 ὀλίγοις, ἀκρήτοισι, λεπτοῖσι, δακνώδεσι· πυκνὰ
 ἀνίσταντο. οὐρα ἢ λεπτὰ καὶ ἄχρω καὶ ἄπεπτα
 καὶ ὀλίγα ἢ πάχος ἔχοντα καὶ σμικρὴν ὑπόστασιν,
 οὐ καλῶς καθιστάμενα, ἀλλ' ὠμῇ τινι καὶ ἀκαίρῳ
 ὑποστάσει. ἔβησσον δὲ σμικρά, πυκνὰ, πέποννα,
 κατ' ὀλίγα μόγις ἀνάγοντες. οἷσι δὲ τὰ βιαιότατα
 συμπίπτει, οὐδ' ἐς ὀλίγον πεπασμὸν ἔχει, ἀλλὰ
 διετέλεον ὠμὰ πτύοντες. φάρυγγες δὲ τοῖσι
 30 πλείστοισι τούτων ἐξ ἀρχῆς καὶ διὰ τέλεος
 ἐπώδυνοι· εἶχον ἔρευθος μετὰ φλεγμονῆς· ρεύ-
 ματα σμικρά, λεπτά, δριμέα· ταχὺ τηκόμενοι
 καὶ κακούμενοι, ἀπόσιτοι πάντων γευμάτων διὰ
 τέλεος, ἄδιψοι· καὶ παράληροι πολλοὶ περὶ θάνα-
 35 τον. περὶ μὲν τὰ φθινώδεα ταῦτα.

III. Κατὰ δὲ θέρος ἤδη καὶ φθινόπωρον πυρετοὶ
 πολλοὶ συνεχέες οὐ βιαίως, μακρὰ δὲ νοσέουσιν
 οὐδὲ περὶ τὰ ἄλλα δυσφόρως διάγουσιν ἐγένοντο·
 κοιλίαι τε γὰρ¹ τοῖσι πλείστοισι πάννυ εὐφόρως
 καὶ οὐδὲν ἄξιον λόγου προσέβλαπτον. οὐρά τε
 τοῖσι πλείστοισιν εὐχρῶ μὲν καὶ καθαρὰ, λεπτὰ
 δὲ καὶ μετὰ χρόνον περὶ κρίσιν πεπαινόμενα.
 βηχώδεις οὐ λίην. οὐδὲ τὰ βηισσόμενα δυσκόλως·
 οὐδ' ἀπόσιτοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ διδόναι πάννυ ἐνεδέχετο.
 10 τὸ μὲν ὅλον ὑπενόσεον,² οὐ τὸν φθινώδεα τρόπον

¹ γὰρ most MSS.: ταραχώδεις V.

² After ὑπενόσεον the MSS. have οἱ φθίνοντες, which Kühlewein deletes.

were continual, but not all over the body. Severe chill in the extremities, which with difficulty recovered their warmth. Bowels disordered, with bilious, scanty, unmixed, thin, smarting stools, causing the patient to get up often. Urine either thin, colourless,¹ unconcocted and scanty, or thick and with a slight deposit, not settling favourably, but with a crude and unfavourable deposit. The patients frequently coughed up small, concocted sputa, brought up little by little with difficulty. Those exhibiting the symptoms in their most violent form showed no concoction at all, but continued spitting crude sputa. In the majority of these cases the throat was throughout painful from the beginning, being red and inflamed. Fluxes slight, thin, pungent. Patients quickly wasted away and grew worse, being throughout averse to all food and experiencing no thirst. Delirium in many cases as death approached. Such were the symptoms of the consumption.

III. But when summer came, and during autumn occurred many continuous but not violent fevers, which attacked persons who were long ailing without suffering distress in any other particular manner; for the bowels were in most cases quite easy, and hurt to no appreciable extent. Urine in most cases of good colour and clear, but thin, and after a time near the crisis it grew concocted. Coughing was slight, and caused no distress. No lack of appetite; in fact it was quite possible even to give food. In general the patients did not sicken, as did the consumptives,

¹ Throughout *Epidemics* ἀχρως may mean, not merely "without colour," but "of bad colour." It certainly has this meaning in *Airs Waters Places*, VII, l. ii. See p. 85.

πυρετοῖσι φρικώδεσι, σμικρὰ ὑφιδροῦντες, ἄλλοτε ἄλλοίως παροξυνόμενοι πεπλανημένως.¹ ἔκρινε τούτων οἷσι τὰ βραχύτατα γίνοιτο περὶ εἰκοστήν, τοῖσι δὲ πλείστοισι περὶ τεσσαρακοστήν, πολλοῖσι δὲ περὶ τὰς ὀγδοήκοντα. ἔστι δ' οἷσιν οὐδ' οὕτως, ἀλλὰ πεπλανημένως καὶ ἀκρίτως ἐξέλιπον· τούτων δὲ τοῖσι πλείστοισιν οὐ πολλὴν διαλιπόντες χρόνον ὑπέστρεψαν οἱ πυρετοὶ πάλιν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ὑποστροφέων ἐν τῇσιν αὐτῇσι περιόδοισιν ἐκρί-
 20 νοντο· πολλοῖσι δὲ αὐτῶν ἀνήγαγον, ὥστε καὶ ὑπὸ χεიმῶνα νοσεῖν.

Ἐκ πάντων δὲ τῶν ὑπογεγραμμένων ἐν τῇ καταστάσει ταύτῃ μούνοισι τοῖσι φθινώδεσι θανατώδεα συνέπεσεν· ἐπεὶ τοῖσί γε ἄλλοισι πᾶσιν εὐφύρως, καὶ θανατώδεις ἐν τοῖσιν ἄλλοισι
 26 πυρετοῖσιν οὐκ ἐγένοντο.

κατάστασις δευτέρη

IV. Ἐν Θάσῳ πρὸ τοῦ φθινοπώρου χειμῶνες οὐ κατὰ καιρόν, ἀλλ' ἐξαίφνης ἐν βορείοισι καὶ νοτίοισι πολλοῖς ὑγροὶ καὶ προεκρηγνύμενοι. ταῦτα δὴ ἐγένετο τοιαῦτα μέχρι πληϊάδος δύσιος καὶ ὑπὸ πληϊάδα. χειμῶν δὲ βόρειος· ὕδατα πολλά, λάβρα, μεγάλα, χιόνες· μειξαίθρια τὰ πλείστα. ταῦτα δὲ ἐγένετο μὲν πάντα, οὐ λίην δὲ ἀκαίρως τὰ τῶν ψυχέων. ἤδη δὲ μεθ' ἡλίου τροπᾶς χειμερινὰς καὶ ἡνίκα ζέφυρος πιεῖν
 10 ἄρχεται, ὁπισθοχειμῶνες μεγάλοι, βόρεια πολλά, χιῶν καὶ ὕδατα πολλὰ συνεχέως, οὐρανὸς λαι-

¹ After πεπλανημένως the MSS. have τὸ μὲν ὅλον οὐκ ἐκλείποντες, παροξυνόμενοι δὲ τριταιοφυέα τρόπον, which Kühlewein thinks an interpolation from Chapter VII.

with shivering fevers, but with slight sweats, the paroxysms being variable and irregular.¹ The earliest crisis was about the twentieth day; in most cases the crisis was about the fortieth day, though in many it was about the eightieth. In some cases the illness did not end in this way, but in an irregular manner without a crisis. In the majority of these cases the fevers relapsed after a brief interval, and after the relapse a crisis occurred at the end of the same periods as before. The disease in many of these instances was so protracted that it even lasted during the winter.

Out of all those described in this constitution only the consumptives showed a high mortality-rate; for all the other patients bore up well, and the other fevers did not prove fatal.

SECOND CONSTITUTION

IV. In Thasos early in autumn occurred unseasonable wintry storms, suddenly with many north and south winds bursting out into rains. These conditions continued until the setting of the Pleiades and during their season. Winter was northerly; many violent and abundant rains; snows; generally there were fine intervals. With all this, however, the cold weather was not exceptionally unseasonable. But immediately after the winter solstice, when the west wind usually begins to blow, there was a return of severe wintry weather, much north wind, snow and

¹ The words omitted by Kühlewein mean "not intermitting altogether, but with exacerbations after the manner of tertians."

λαπῶδης καὶ ἐπινέφελος. ταῦτα δὲ συνέτεινε καὶ οὐκ ἀνίει μέχρι ἰσημερίας. ἔαρ δὲ ψυχρόν, βόρειον, ὑδατώδες, ἐπινέφελον. θέρος οὐ λίην καυματώδες ἐγένετο· ἐτησίαι συνεχέες ἔπνευσαν. ταχὺ δὲ περὶ ἄρκτουρον ἐν βορείοισι πολλὰ
 17 πάλιν ὕδατα.

V. Γενομένου δὲ τοῦ ἔτεος ὅλου ὑγροῦ καὶ ψυχροῦ καὶ βορείου κατὰ χειμῶνα μὲν ὑγιηρῶς εἶχον τὰ πλεῖστα, πρῶτὸ δὲ τοῦ ἡρος πολλοί τινες καὶ οἱ πλεῖστοι διῆγον ἐπινόσως. ἤρξαντο μὲν οὖν τὸ πρῶτον ὀφθαλμῖαι ῥοώδεις, ὀδυνώδεις, ὑγραὶ ἀπέπτως· σμικρὰ λημῖα δυσκόλως πολλοῖσιν ἐκρηγνύμενα· τοῖσι πλείστοισιν ὑπέστρεφον· ἀπέλιπον ὅψε πρὸς τὸ φθινόπωρον. κατὰ δὲ θέρος καὶ φθινόπωρον δυσεντεριώδεις καὶ
 10 τεινεσμοὶ καὶ λειεντεριώδεις. καὶ διάρροiai χολώδεις, πολλοῖσι λεπτοῖσιν, ὠμοῖσι καὶ δακνώδεσιν, ἔστι δ' οἷσι καὶ ὑδατώδεις. πολλοῖσι δὲ καὶ περίρροiai μετὰ πόνου χολώδεις, ὑδατώδεις, ξυσματώδεις, πυώδεις, στραγγουριώδεις· οὐ νεφριτικά, ἀλλὰ τούτοισιν ἀντ' ἄλλων ἄλλα. ἔμετοι φλεγματώδεις, χολώδεις καὶ σιτίων ἀπέπτων ἀναγωγαί. ἰδρώτες· πᾶσι πάντοθεν πολὺς πλάδος. ἐγένετο δὲ ταῦτα πολλοῖσιν ὀρθοστάδην ἀπύροισι, πολλοῖσι δὲ πυρετοί, περὶ
 20 ὧν γεγράφεται. ἐν οἷσι δὲ ὑπεφαίνετο πάντα τὰ ὑπογεγραμμένα, μετὰ πόνου φθινώδεις. ἤδη δὲ φθινοπώρου καὶ ὑπὸ χειμῶνα πυρετοὶ συνεχέες—καὶ τισιν αὐτῶν ὀλίγοισι καυσώδεις—ἡμερινοί, νυκτερινοί, ἡμιτριταῖοι, τριταῖοι ἀκριβέες, τεταρταῖοι, πλάνητες. ἕκαστοι δὲ τῶν ὑπογεγραμ-
 26 μένων πυρετῶν πολλοῖσιν ἐγίνοντο.

copious rains continuously, sky stormy and elouded. These conditions lasted on, and did not remit before the equinox. Spring cold, northerly, wet, cloudy. Summer did not turn out excessively hot, the Etesian winds blowing continuously. But soon after, near the rising of Arcturus, there was much rain again, with northerly winds.

V. The whole year having been wet, cold and northerly, in the winter the public health in most respects was good, but in early spring many, in fact most, suffered illnesses. Now there began at first inflammations of the eyes, marked by rheum, pain, and unconcocted discharges. Small gummy sores, in many cases causing distress when they broke out; the great majority relapsed, and ceased late on the approach of autumn. In summer and autumn dysenteric diseases, tenesmus and lientery; bilious diarrhœa, with copious, thin, crude, smarting stools; in some cases it was also watery. In many cases there were also painful, bilious defluxions, watery, full of thin particles, purulent and causing strangury. No kidney trouble, but their various symptoms succeeded in various orders. Vomitings of phlegm, bile, and undigested food. Sweats; in all cases much moisture over all the body. These complaints in many cases were unattended with fever, and the sufferers were not confined to bed; but in many others there was fever, as I am going to describe. Those who showed all the symptoms mentioned above were consumptives who suffered pain. When autumn came, and during winter, continuous fevers—in some few cases ardent—day fevers, night fevers, semitertians, exact tertians, quartans, irregular fevers. Each of the fevers mentioned found many victims.

- VI. Οἱ μὲν οὖν καὖσοι ἐλαχίστοισί τε ἐγένοντο καὶ ἥκιστα τῶν καμνόντων οὗτοι ἐπόνησαν. οὔτε γὰρ ἡμορράγει, εἰ μὴ πάνυ σμικρὰ καὶ ὀλίγοισιν, οὔτε οἱ παράληροι. τά τε ἄλλα πάντ' εὐφώρας. ἔκρινε τούτοισι πάνυ εὐτάκτως, τοῖσι πλείστοισι σὺν τῇσι διαλειπούσῃσιν ἐν ἑπτακαίδεκα ἡμέρησιν οὐδὲ ἀποθανόντα οὐδένα οἶδα τότε καύσῳ οὐδὲ φρενιτικὰ τότε γεγόμενα. οἱ δὲ τριταῖοι πλείους μὲν τῶν καύσων καὶ ἐπιπονώτεροι· εὐτάκτως δὲ
- 10 τούτοισι πᾶσιν ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης λήψιος τέσσαρας περιόδους· ἐν ἑπτὰ δὲ τελέως ἔκριναν οὐδ' ὑπέστρεψαν οὐδενὶ τούτων. οἱ δὲ τεταρταῖοι πολλοῖσι μὲν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐν τάξει τεταρταίου ἤρξαντο, ἔστι δὲ οἷς οὐκ ὀλίγοισιν ἐξ ἄλλων πυρετῶν καὶ νοσημάτων ἀποστάσει τεταρταῖοι ἐγένοντο· μακρὰ δὲ καὶ ὥς εἴθισται τούτοισι καὶ ἔτι μακρότερα συνέπιπτεν. ἀμφημερινοὶ δὲ καὶ νυκτερινοὶ καὶ πλάνητες πολλοῖσι πολλοὶ καὶ πολὺν χρόνον παρέμενον ὀρθοστάδην τε καὶ
- 20 κατακειμένοισι. τοῖσι πλείστοισι τούτων ὑπὸ πληϊάδα καὶ μέχρι χειμῶνος οἱ πυρετοὶ παρείποντο. σπασμοὶ δὲ πολλοῖσι, μᾶλλον δὲ παιδίοις, ἐξ ἀρχῆς καὶ ὑπεπύρεσσον, καὶ ἐπὶ πυρετοῖσιν ἐγίνοντο σπασμοί· χρόνια μὲν τοῖσι πλείστοισι τούτων, ἀβλαβέα δέ, εἰ μὴ τοῖσι καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων
- 26 πάντων ὀλεθρίως ἔχουσιν.

VII. Οἱ δὲ δὴ συνεχές μὲν τὸ ὅλον καὶ οὐδὲν ἐκλείποντες, παροξυνόμενοι δὲ πᾶσι τριταιοφυέα

VI. Now the ardent fevers attacked the fewest persons, and these were less distressed than any of the other sick. There was no bleeding from the nose, except very slight discharges in a few cases, and no delirium. All the other symptoms were slight. The crises of these diseases were quite regular, generally in seventeen days, counting the days of intermission, and I know of no ardent fever proving fatal at this time, nor of any phrenitis. The tertians were more numerous than the ardent fevers and more painful. But all these had four regular periods from the first onset, had complete crises in seven, and in no case relapsed. But the quartans, while in many instances they began at first with quartan periodicity, yet in not a few they became quartan by an abscission from other fevers or illnesses.¹ They were protracted, as quartans usually are, or even more protracted than usual. Many fell victims to quotidians, night fevers, or irregular fevers, and were ill for a long time, either in bed or walking about. In most of these cases the fevers continued during the season of the Pleiades or even until winter. In many patients, especially children, there were convulsions and slight feverishness from the beginning; sometimes, too, convulsions supervened upon fevers. Mostly these illnesses were protracted, but not dangerous, except for those who from all other causes were predisposed to die.

VII. But those fevers which were altogether continuous and never intermitted at all, but in all cases

¹ There are often mixed infections in malaria. If the quartan be one of these, being the longest it outlasts the others. So the disease appears to have turned into a quartan.

τρόπον, μίαν ὑποκουφίζοντες καὶ μίαν παροξυνό-
 μενοι, πάντων βιαίότατοι τῶν τότε γενομένων καὶ
 μακρότατοι καὶ μετὰ πόνων μεγίστων γενόμενοι·
 πρηέως ἀρχόμενοι, τὸ δ' ὅλον ἐπιδιδόντες αἰεὶ καὶ
 παροξυνόμενοι καὶ ἀνάγοντες ἐπὶ τὸ κάκιον·
 σμικρὰ διακουφίζοντες καὶ ταχὺ πάλιν ἐξ
 ἐπισχέσιος βαιοτέρως παροξυνόμενοι, ἐν κρισί-
 10 μοις ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ κακούμενοι. ῥίγεα δὲ πᾶσι
 μὲν ἀτάκτως καὶ πεπλανημένως ἐγένετο, ἐλάχιστα
 δὲ καὶ ἥκιστα τούτοισιν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων
 πυρετῶν μέζω. ἰδρώτες πολλοί, τούτοισι δὲ
 ἐλάχιστοι, κουφίζοντες οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ὑπεραντίον
 βλάβας φερόντες. ψύξις δὲ πολλὴ τούτοισιν
 ἀκρέων καὶ μόγις ἀναθερμαινόμενα. ἄγρυπνοι τὸ
 σύνολον καὶ μάλιστα οὗτοι καὶ πάλιν κωματώδεις.
 κοιλῖαι δὲ πᾶσι μὲν ταραχώδεις καὶ κακαί, πολὺ
 δὲ τούτοισι κάκισται. οὖρα δὲ τοῖσι πλείστοις
 20 τούτων ἢ λεπτὰ καὶ ὤμα καὶ ἄχρω καὶ μετὰ
 χρόνον σμικρὰ πεπαινόμενα κρισίμως ἢ πάχος
 μὲν ἔχοντα, θολερὰ δὲ καὶ οὐδὲν καθιστάμενα, οὐδ'
 ὑφιστάμενα, ἢ σμικρὰ καὶ κακὰ καὶ ὤμα τὰ
 ὑφιστάμενα· κάκιστα δὲ ταῦτα πάντων. βῆχες
 δὲ παρείποντο μὲν τοῖς πυρετοῖσι, γράψαι δὲ οὐκ
 ἔχω βλάβην οὐδ' ὠφελείην γενομένην διὰ βηχὸς
 27 τότε.

VIII. Χρόνια μὲν οὖν καὶ δυσχερέα καὶ πάνυ
 ἀτάκτως καὶ πεπλανημένως καὶ ἀκρίτως τὰ
 πλείστα τούτων διετελεῖ γινόμενα καὶ τοῖσι πάνυ

grew worse after the manner of semitertians, with remission during one day followed by exacerbation during the next, were the most severe of all the fevers which occurred at this time, the longest and the most painful. Beginning mildly, and on the whole increasing always, with exacerbation, and growing worse, they had slight remissions followed quickly after an abatement by more violent exacerbations, generally becoming worse on the critical days. All patients had irregular rigors that followed no fixed law, most rarely and least in the semitertians,¹ but more violent in the other fevers. Copious sweats, least copious in the semitertians; they brought no relief, but on the contrary caused harm. These patients suffered great chill in the extremities, which grew warm again with difficulty. Generally there was sleeplessness, especially with the semitertians, followed afterwards by coma. In all the bowels were disordered and in a bad state, but in the semitertians they were far the worst. In most of them urine either (*a*) thin, crude, colourless, after a time becoming slightly concocted with signs of crisis, or (*b*) thick enough but turbid, in no way settling or forming sediment, or (*c*) with small, bad, crude sediments, these being the worst of all. Coughs attended the fevers, but I cannot say that either harm or good resulted from the coughing on this occasion.

VIII. Now the greatest number of these symptoms continued to be protracted, troublesome, very disordered, very irregular, and without any critical signs, both in the case of those who came very near death

¹ I take the pronoun *οὗτος* throughout this chapter to refer to the remittent semitertian, or to sufferers from it.

ὀλεθρίως ἔχουσι καὶ τοῖσι μὴ. εἰ γάρ τινας αὐτῶν καὶ διαλίποι σμικρά, ταχὺ πάλιν ὑπέστρεφεν. ἔστι δ' οἷσιν ἔκρινεν αὐτῶν ὀλίγοισιν, οἷσι τὰ βραχύτατα γένοιτο, περὶ ὀγδοηκοστὴν ἐοῦσι, καὶ τούτων ἐνίοις ὑπέστρεφεν, ὥστε κατὰ χειμῶνα τοὺς πλείστους αὐτῶν ἔτι
 10 νοσεῖν. τοῖσι δὲ πλείστοισιν ἀκρίτως ἐξέλειπεν. ὁμοίως δὲ ταῦτα συνέπιπτεν τοῖς περιγινόμενοισιν καὶ τοῖσιν οὔ. πολλῆς δέ τινος γινομένης ἀκρισίης καὶ ποικιλίης ἐπὶ τῶν νοσημάτων καὶ μεγίστου μὲν σημείου καὶ κακίστου διὰ τέλεος παρεπομένου τοῖσι πλείστοισιν ἀποσίτοις εἶναι πάντων γευμάτων, μάλιστα δὲ τούτων, οἷσι καὶ τᾶλλα ὀλεθρίως ἔχοι, διψώδεις οὐ λίην ἀκαίρως ἦσαν ἐπὶ τοῖσι πυρετοῖσι τούτοις. γενομένων δὲ χρόνων μακρῶν καὶ πόνων πολλῶν καὶ κακῆς
 20 συντήξις, ἐπὶ τούτοις ἀποστάσεις ἐγίνοντο ἢ μέζους, ὥστε ὑποφέρειν μὴ δύνασθαι, ἢ μείους, ὥστε μηδὲν ὠφελεῖν, ἀλλὰ ταχὺ παλινδρομεῖν
 23 καὶ συνεπέγειν ἐπὶ τὸ κάκιον.

ΙΧ. Ἦν δὲ τούτοις τὰ γινόμενα δυσεντεριώδεα καὶ τεινεσμοί, καὶ λειεντερικοί¹ καὶ ροώδεις. ἔστι δ' οἷσι καὶ ὕδρωπες μετὰ τούτων καὶ ἄνευ τούτων. ὅ τι δὲ παραγένοιτο τούτων βιαίως ταχὺ συνήρει, ἢ πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ μηδὲν ὠφελεῖν. ἐξανθήματα σμικρὰ καὶ οὐκ ἀξίως τῆς περιβολῆς τῶν νοσημάτων καὶ ταχὺ πάλιν ἀφανιζόμενα ἢ παρὰ τὰ ὧτα οἰδήματα μωλνύμενα² καὶ οὐδὲν

¹ If this be the true reading, and not *λειεντερῆλαι*, it cannot possibly be an adjective in agreement with *τεινεσμοί*, which would give an absurd sense. It must agree with some such word as *οἱ νοσέοντες*.

and in the case of those who did not. For even if some patients enjoyed slight intermissions, there followed a quick relapse. A few of them experienced a crisis, the earliest being about the eightieth day, some of the latter having a relapse, so that most of them were still ill in the winter. The greatest number had no crisis before the disease terminated. These symptoms occurred in those who recovered just as much as in those who did not. The illnesses showed a marked absence of crisis and a great variety; the most striking and the worst symptom, which throughout attended the great majority, was a complete loss of appetite, especially in those whose general condition exhibited fatal signs, but in these fevers they did not suffer much from unseasonable thirst. After long intervals, with many pains and with pernicious wasting, there supervened abscessions either too severe to be endured, or too slight to be beneficial, so that there was a speedy return of the original symptoms, and an aggravation of the mischief.¹

IX. The symptoms from which these patients suffered were dysenteries and tenesmus, lenteries also and fluxes. Some had dropsies also, either with or without these. Whenever any of these attacked violently they were quickly fatal, or, if mild, they did no good. Slight eruptions, which did not match the extent of the diseases and quickly disappeared again, or swellings by the ears that grew smaller² and

¹ That is, the abscessions did not carry off the morbid humours, which spread again throughout the system.

² *μολυνόμενα* would mean "remained crude."

² *μολυνόμενα* Foes: *μὴ λυόμενα* A: *μολυνόμενα* V.

ἀποσημαίνοντα, ἔστι δ' οἷς ἐς ἄρθρα, μάλιστα δὲ
 10 κατὰ ἰσχίον, ὀλίγοις κρισίμως ἀπολείποντα καὶ
 ταχὺ πάλιν ἐπικρατεύμενα ἐπὶ τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς
 12 ἕξιν.

Χ. Ἐθνησκον δ' ἐκ πάντων μὲν, πλείστοι δ' ἐκ
 τούτων, καὶ τούτων παιδία, ὅσα ἀπὸ γάλακτος
 ἤδη, καὶ πρεσβύτερα, ὀκταετέα καὶ δεκαετέα, καὶ
 ὅσα πρὸ ἡβης. ἐγίνετο δὲ τούτοις ταῦτα οὐκ
 ἄνευ τῶν πρώτων γεγραμμένων, τὰ δὲ πρῶτα
 πολλοῖσιν ἄνευ τούτων. μῦνον δὲ χρηστὸν καὶ
 μέγιστον τῶν γενομένων σημείων καὶ πλείστους
 ἐρρύσατο τῶν ἑόντων ἐπὶ τοῖσι μεγίστοις κινδύ-
 νοις, οἷσιν ἐπὶ τὸ στραγγουριῶδες ἐτράπετο καὶ
 10 ἐς τοῦτο ἀποστάσιες ἐγίνοντο. συνέπιπτε δὲ καὶ
 τὸ στραγγουριῶδες τῇσιν ἡλικίῃσιν ταύτησιν
 γίνεσθαι μάλιστα. ἐγίνετο δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
 πολλοῖσιν ὀρθοστάδην καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν νοσημάτων.
 ταχὺ δὲ καὶ μεγάλη τις ἢ μεταβολὴ τούτοις
 πάντων ἐγίνετο. κοιλίαι τε γάρ, καὶ εἰ τύχοιεν
 ἐφυγραινόμεναι κακοήθεια τρόπον, ταχὺ συν-
 ἴσταντο, γεύμασιν τε πᾶσιν ἡδέως εἶχον, οἷ τε
 πυρετοὶ πρηέες μετὰ ταῦτα. χρόνια δὲ καὶ τού-
 τοις τὰ περὶ τὴν στραγγουρίην καὶ ἐπιπόνως.
 20 οὐρα δὲ τούτοις ἦι πολλὰ παχέα καὶ ποικίλα
 καὶ ἐρυθρά, μειξόπυα μετ' ὀδύνης. περιεγένοντο
 δὲ πάντες οὗτοι, καὶ οὐδένα τούτων οἶδα ἀπο-
 23 θανόντα.

ΧΙ. Ὅσα διὰ κινδύνων, πεπασμοὺς τῶν ἀπιόν-
 των πάντα πάντοθεν ἐπικαίρους ἢ καλὰς καὶ
 κρισίμους ἀποστάσις σκοπεῖσθαι. πεπασμοὶ
 ταχυτήτα κρίσιος καὶ ἀσφάλειαν ὑγιείης σημαί-

signified nothing, in some cases appearing at the joints, especially the hip-joint, in few instances leaving with signs of crisis, when they quickly re-established themselves in their original state.

X. From all the diseases some died, but the greatest number from these fevers,¹ especially children—those just weaned, older children of eight or ten years, and those approaching puberty. These victims never suffered from the latter symptoms without the first I have described above, but often the first without the latter. The only good sign, the most striking that occurred, which saved very many of those who were in the greatest danger, was when there was a change to strangury, into which abscessions took place. The strangury, too, came mostly to patients of the ages mentioned, though it did happen to many of the others, either without their taking to bed or when they were ill. Rapid and great was the complete change that occurred in their case. For the bowels, even if they were perniciously loose, quickly recovered; their appetite for everything returned, and hereafter the fever abated. But the strangury, even in these cases, was long and painful. Their urine was copious, thick, varied, red, mixed with pus, and passed with pain. But they all survived, and I know of none of these that died.

XI. In all dangerous cases you should be on the watch for all favourable coctions of the evacuations from all parts, or for fair and critical abscessions. Coctions signify nearness of crisis and sure recovery

¹ It is not clear to what πάντων and τούτων refer. Probably πάντων refers to all the semitertians, and τούτων to the special type of them described in Chapter IX.

νουςιν, ὡμὰ δὲ καὶ ἄπεπτα καὶ ἐς κακὰς ἀποστάσις τρεπόμενα ἀκρισίας ἢ πόνους ἢ χρόνους ἢ θανάτους ἢ τῶν αὐτῶν ὑποστροφάς. ὅ τι δὲ τούτων ἔσται μάλιστα, σκεπτέον ἐξ ἄλλων. λέγειν τὰ προγενόμενα, γινώσκειν τὰ
 10 παρεόντα, προλέγειν τὰ ἐσόμενα· μελετᾶν ταῦτα. ἀσκεῖν περὶ τὰ νοσήματα δύο, ὠφελεῖν ἢ μὴ βλάπτειν. ἢ τέχνη διὰ τριῶν, τὸ νόσημα καὶ ὁ νοσέων καὶ ὁ ἰητρός· ὁ ἰητρός ὑπηρέτης τῆς τέχνης· ὑπεναντιοῦσθαι τῷ νοσήματι τὸν νοσέοντα
 15 μετὰ τοῦ ἰητροῦ.

XII. Τὰ περὶ κεφαλὴν καὶ τράχηλον ἀλγήματα καὶ βάρεια μετ' ὀδύνης ἄνευ πυρετῶν καὶ ἐν πυρετοῖσι· φρενιτικοῖσι μὲν σπασμοί, καὶ ἰώδεα ἐπανεμεῦσιν, ἔνιοι ταχυθάνατοι τούτων. ἐν καύσοισι δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις πυρετοῖς, οἷσι μὲν τραχήλου πόνος καὶ κροτάφων βάρος καὶ σκοτώδεα περὶ τὰς ὄψιας καὶ ὑποχονδρίου σύν-
 10 τασις οὐ μετ' ὀδύνης γίνεται, τούτοισιν αἵμορραγεί διὰ ῥινῶν· οἷσι δὲ βάρεια μὲν ὅλης τῆς κεφαλῆς, καρδιωγμοὶ δὲ καὶ ἀσώδεές εἰσιν, ἐπανε-
 μέουσιν χολώδεα καὶ φλεγματώδεα. τὸ πολὺ δὲ παιδίοισιν ἐν τοῖσι τοιούτοισιν οἱ σπασμοὶ μάλιστα, γυναιξὶ δὲ καὶ ταῦτα καὶ ἀπὸ ὑστερέων πόνοι, πρεσβυτέροισι δὲ καὶ ὅσοις ἤδη τὸ θερμὸν κρατεῖται, παραπληγικὰ ἢ μανικὰ ἢ στερήσιες
 16 ὀφθαλμῶν.

κατάστασις τρίτη

XIII. Ἐν Θάσῳ πρὸ ἀρκτούρου ὀλίγον καὶ ἐπ' ἀρκτούρου ὕδατα πολλὰ μεγάλα ἐν βορείοις. περὶ δὲ ἰσημερίην καὶ μέχρι πληϊάδος νότια

of health, but crude and unconcocted evacuations, which change into bad abscessions, denote absence of crisis, pain, prolonged illness, death, or a return of the same symptoms. But it is by a consideration of other signs that one must decide which of these results will be most likely. Declare the past, diagnose the present, foretell the future; practise these acts. As to diseases, make a habit of two things—to help, or at least to do no harm. The art has three factors, the disease, the patient, the physician. The physician is the servant of the art. The patient must co-operate with the physician in combating the disease.

XII. Pains about the head and neck, and heaviness combined with pain, occur both without and with fever. Sufferers from phrenitis have convulsions, and eject verdigris-coloured vomit; some die very quickly. But in ardent and the other fevers, those with pain in the neck, heaviness of the temples, dimness of sight, and painless tension of the hypochondrium, bleed from the nose; those with a general heaviness of the head, cardialgia, and nausea, vomit afterwards bile and phlegm. Children for the most part in such cases suffer chiefly from the convulsions. Women have both these symptoms and pains in the womb. Older people, and those whose natural heat is failing, have paralysis or raving or blindness.

THIRD CONSTITUTION

XIII. In Thasos a little before and at the season of Arcturus many violent rains with northerly winds. About the equinox until the setting of the Pleiades

- ὕσματα ὀλίγα. χειμῶν βόρειος, αὖχμοί, ψύχεια, πνεύματα μεγάλα, χιόνες. περὶ δὲ ἰσημερίην χειμῶνες μέγιστοι. ἔαρ βόρειον, αὖχμοί, ὕσματα ὀλίγα, ψύχεια. περὶ δὲ ἡλίου τροπὰς θερινὰς ὕδατα ὀλίγα, μεγάλα ψύχεια μέχρι κυνὸς ἐπλησίασε.¹ μετὰ δὲ κύνα μέχρι ἀρκτούρου θέρος θερμόν·
 10 καύματα μεγάλα καὶ οὐκ ἐκ προσαγωγῆς, ἀλλὰ συνεχέα καὶ βίαια· ὕδωρ οὐκ ἐγένετο· ἐτησίαί ἔπνευσαν. περὶ ἀρκτούρον ὕσματα νότια μέχρι
 13 ἰσημερίας.

- XIV. Ἐν τῇ καταστάσει ταύτῃ κατὰ χειμῶνα μὲν ἤρξαντο παραπληγίαι καὶ πολλοῖσιν ἐγίνοντο, καὶ τινὲς αὐτῶν ἔθνησκον διὰ ταχέων· καὶ γὰρ ἄλλως τὸ νόσημα ἐπίδημον ἦν· τὰ δὲ ἄλλα διετέλεον ἄνοσοι. πρῶτὸ δὲ τοῦ ἡρος ἤρξαντο καῦσοι καὶ διετέλεον μέχρι ἰσημερίας καὶ πρὸς τὸ θέρος. ὅσοι μὲν οὖν ἡρος καὶ θέρεος ἀρξαμένου αὐτίκα νοσεῖν ἤρξαντο, οἱ πλείστοι διεσώζοντο, ὀλίγοι δὲ τινες ἔθνησκον. ἤδη δὲ τοῦ φθινοπώρου
 10 καὶ τῶν ὑσμάτων γενομένων θανατώδεις ἦσαν καὶ πλείους ἀπώλλυντο.

Ἦν δὲ τὰ παθήματα τῶν καύσων, οἷσι μὲν καλῶς καὶ δαψιλέως ἐκ ῥινῶν αἱμορραγήσαι,² διὰ τούτου μάλιστα σώζεσθαι, καὶ οὐδένα οἶδα, εἰ καλῶς αἱμορραγήσαι,³ ἐν τῇ καταστάσει ταύτῃ ἀποθανόντα. Φιλίσκῳ γὰρ καὶ Ἐπαμείνوني καὶ Σιληνῷ τεταρταίῳ καὶ πεμπταίῳ σμικρὸν ἀπὸ ῥινῶν ἔσταξεν· ἀπέθανον. οἱ μὲν οὖν πλείστοι τῶν νοσησάντων περὶ κρίσιν ἐπερρίγουν καὶ

¹ I suspect the MSS. reading, as ὕδατα and ψύχεια can scarcely be the subjects of ἐπλησίασε. I think that ἐπλησίασε

slight, southerly rains. Winter northerly, droughts, cold periods, violent winds, snow. About the equinox very severe storms. Spring northerly, droughts, slight rains, periods of cold. About the summer solstice slight showers, periods of great cold until near the Dog Star. After the Dog Star, until Arcturus, hot summer. Great heat, not intermittent but continuous and severe. No rain fell. The Etesian winds blew. About Arcturus southerly rains until the equinox.

XIV. In this constitution during winter began paralyses which attacked many, a few of whom quickly died. In fact, the disease was generally epidemic. In other respects the public health continued good. Early in spring began ardent fevers which continued until the equinox and on to summer. Now those who began to be ill at once, in spring or the beginning of summer, in most cases got well, though a few died; but when autumn and the rains came the cases were dangerous, and more died.

As to the peculiarities of the ardent fevers, the most likely patients to survive were those who had a proper and copious bleeding from the nose, in fact I do not know of a single case in this constitution that proved fatal when a proper bleeding occurred. For Philiscus and Epaminon and Silenus, who died, had only a slight epistaxis on the fourth and fifth days. Now the majority of the patients had rigors near the

either is part of a gloss, or has replaced a verb meaning "persisted."

² αἱμορραγήσαι Kühlewein: αἱμορραγήσαι A V.

³ αἱμορραγήσαι Kühlewein: αἱμορραγήσαι A: αἱμορραγήσει V.

- 20 μάλιστα οἷσι μὴ αἵμορραγήσαι.¹ ἐπερρίγουν δὲ
 21 † καὶ †² οὗτοι καὶ ἐφίδρουν.

XV. Ἔστι δὲ οἷσιν ἵκτεροι ἐκταίοις, ἀλλὰ τούτοις ἢ κατὰ κύστιν κήθαρσις ἢ κοιλίῃ ἐκταραχθεῖσα ὠφέλει ἢ δαψιλῆς αἵμορραγίῃ, οἷον Ἡρακλείδῃ, ὃς κατέκειτο παρὰ Ἀριστοκύδει. καίτοι τούτῳ καὶ ἐκ ῥινῶν ἡμορράγησε καὶ ἡ κοιλίῃ ἐπεταράχθη, καὶ κατὰ κύστιν ἐκαθήρατο· ἐκρίθη εἰκοσταῖος· οὐχ οἷον ὁ Φαναγόρεω οἰκέτης, ᾧ οὐδὲν τούτων ἐγένετο· ἀπέθανεν. ἡμορράγει δὲ τοῖσι πλείστοις, μάλιστα δὲ μεираκίοις καὶ
 10 ἀκμάζουσι, καὶ ἔθνησκον πλείστοι τούτων, οἷσι μὴ αἵμορραγήσαι.³ πρεσβυτέροις δὲ ἐς ἱκτέρους ἢ κοιλίαι ταραχώδεις, οἷον Βίωνι τῷ παρὰ Σιληνὸν κατακειμένῳ. ἐπεδήμησαν δὲ καὶ δυσεντερίαι κατὰ θέρος, καὶ τισι καὶ τῶν διανοησάντων, οἷσι καὶ αἵμορραγαίαι ἐγένοντο, ἐς δυσεντεριώδεα ἐτελεύτησεν, οἷον τῷ Ἐράτωνος παιδὶ καὶ Μύλλῳ πολλῆς αἵμορραγίης γενομένης ἐς δυσεντεριώδεα κατέστη· περιεγένοντο.

Πολὺς μὲν οὖν μάλιστα οὗτος ὁ χυμὸς ἐπε-
 2) πόλασεν, ἐπεὶ καὶ οἷσι περὶ κρίσιν οὐχ ἡμορράγησεν, ἀλλὰ παρὰ τὰ ὦτα ἐπαιαστάντα ἠφανίσθη—τούτων δὲ ἀφανισθέντων παρὰ τὸν κενεῶνα βάρος τὸν ἀριστερὸν καὶ ἐς ἄκρον ἰσχίον—ἀλγήματος μετὰ κρίσιν γενομένου καὶ οὖρων λεπτῶν διεξιόντων, αἵμορραγεῖν σμικρὰ ἤρξατο περὶ τετάρτην καὶ εἰκοστήν, καὶ ἐγένοντο ἐς

¹ αἵμορραγήσαι Kühlewein : αἵμορραγήσαι A : αἵμορραγήσει V.

² καὶ before οὗτοι is contrary to the sense. One MS. (D) omits it. Galen read οἱ αὐτοὶ for καὶ οὗτοι. The omission of καὶ is the simplest remedy.

crisis, especially such as had no epistaxis, but these had sweats also as well as rigors.

XV. Some had jaundice on the sixth day, but these were benefited by either a purging through the bladder or a disturbance of the bowels or a copious hemorrhage, as was the case with Heracles, who lay sick at the house of Aristocles. This patient, however, who had a crisis on the twentieth day, not only bled from the nose, but also experienced disturbance of the bowels and a purging through the bladder. Far otherwise was it with the servant of Phanagoras, who had none of these symptoms, and died. But the great majority had hemorrhage, especially youths and those in the prime of life, and of these the great majority who had no hemorrhage died. Older people had jaundice or disordered bowels, for example Bion, who lay sick at the house of Silenus. Dysenteries also were general in summer, and some too of those who had fallen ill, and also suffered from hemorrhage, finally had dysentery; for example, the slave of Erato and Myllus, after copious hemorrhage, lapsed into dysentery. They recovered.

This humour,¹ then, especially was in great abundance, since even those who had no hemorrhage near the crisis, but swellings by the ears which disappeared—and after their disappearance there was a heaviness along the left flank up to the extremity of the hip—after the crisis had pain and passed thin urine, and then began to suffer slight hemorrhage about the twenty-fourth day, and

¹ That is, blood.

³ αἱμορραγήσαι Kühlewein: αἱμορραγήσαι AV: ἡμορροίγησεν A⁴.

αίμορραγίην ἀποστάσιες· Ἀντιφῶντι Κριτο-
 βούλου ἀπεπαύσατο καὶ ἐκρίθη τελέως περὶ
 29 τεσσαρακοστήν.

XVI. Γυναῖκες δὲ ἐνόσησαν μὲν πολλαί, ἐλάσ-
 σους δὲ ἢ ἄνδρες καὶ ἔθνησκον ἦσσαν. ἐδυστόκεον
 δὲ αἱ πλείσται καὶ μετὰ τοὺς τόκους ἐπενόσεον,
 καὶ ἔθνησκον αὗται μάλιστα, οἷον ἡ Τελεβούλου
 θυγάτηρ ἀπέθανεν ἐκταίῃ ἐκ τόκου. τῇσι μὲν
 οὖν πλείστησιν ἐν τοῖσι πυρετοῖσι γυναικεῖα
 ἐπεφαίνετο καὶ παρθένοισι πολλῇσι τότε πρῶτον
 ἐγένετο· ἔστι δ' ἥσιν ἡμορράγησεν ἐκ ῥινῶν.¹
 ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ ἐκ ῥινῶν καὶ τὰ γυναικεῖα τῇσιν
 10 αὐτῇσιν ἐπεφαίνετο, οἷον τῇ Δαιθάρσεος θυγατρὶ
 παρθένῳ ἐπεφάνη τότε πρῶτον καὶ ἐκ ῥινῶν
 λάβρον ἐρρύνῃ, καὶ οὐδεμίαν οἶδα ἀποθανοῦσαν,
 ἥσι τούτων τι καλῶς γένοιτο. ἥσι δὲ συνεκύρησεν
 ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούσῃσι νοσῆσαι, πᾶσαι ἀπέφθειραν,
 15 αἷς καὶ ἐγὼ οἶδα.

XVII. Οὖρα δὲ τοῖσι πλείστοισιν εὖχρω μὲν,
 λεπτὰ δὲ καὶ ὑποστάσις ὀλίγας ἔχοντα, κοιλίαι
 δὲ παραχῶδες τοῖσι πλείστοισι διαχωρήμασι
 λεπτοῖσι καὶ χολώδεσι. πολλοῖσι δὲ τῶν ἄλλων
 κεκριμένων ἐς δυσεντερίας ἐτελεύτα, οἷον Ξενο-
 φάνει καὶ Κριτίᾳ. οὖρα δὲ ὕδατώδεα πολλὰ
 καθαρὰ καὶ λεπτὰ καὶ μετὰ κρίσιν καὶ ὑπο-
 στάσις καλῆς γενομένης καὶ τῶν ἄλλων καλῶς
 κεκριμένων ἀναμνήσομαι οἷσιν ἐγένετο· Βίωνι, ὃς
 10 κατέκειτο παρὰ Σιληνόν, Κράτιδι² τῇ παρὰ
 Ξενοφάνεος, Ἀρέτωνος παιδί, Μνησιστράτου
 γυναικί. μετὰ δὲ δυσεντεριώδες ἐγένοντο οὗτοι
 πάντες.

Περὶ δὲ ἀρκτοῦρον ἐνδεκαταίοισι πολλοῖσιν

abscessions into hemorrhage occurred. In the case of Antipho, son of Critobulus, the illness ceased and came to a complete crisis about the fortieth day.

XVI. Though many women fell ill, they were fewer than the men and less frequently died. But the great majority had difficult childbirth, and after giving birth they would fall ill, and these especially died, as did the daughter of Telebulus on the sixth day after delivery. Now menstruation appeared during the fevers in most cases, and with many maidens it occurred then for the first time. Some bled from the nose. Sometimes both epistaxis and menstruation appeared together; for example, the maiden daughter of Daitharses had her first menstruation during fever and also a violent discharge from the nose. I know of no woman who died if any of these symptoms showed themselves properly, but all to my knowledge had abortions if they chanced to fall ill when with child.

XVII. Urine in most cases was of good colour, but thin and with slight sediments, and the bowels of most were disordered with thin, bilious excretions. Many after a crisis of the other symptoms ended with dysentery, as did Xenophanes and Critias. I will mention cases in which was passed copious, watery, clear and thin urine, even after a crisis in other respects favourable, and a favourable sediment: Bion, who lay sick at the house of Silenus, Cratis, who lodged with Xenophanes, the slave of Areto, and the wife of Mnestratus. Afterwards all these suffered from dysentery.

About the season of Arcturus many had crisis on

¹ MSS. place $\epsilon\sigma\tau\iota\ \delta'\ \eta\sigma\iota\nu$. . . $\rho\iota\nu\omega\nu$ after $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\phi\alpha\lambda\nu\epsilon\tau\omicron$. The words were first transposed by Ermerins.

² $\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\iota\delta\iota$ Meineke: $\kappa\rho\alpha\tau\acute{\iota}\eta$ V: $\kappa\rho\alpha\tau\iota\alpha\lambda\eta$ A.

- ἔκρινε καὶ τούτοισιν οὐδ' αἱ κατὰ λόγον γινόμεναι
 ὑποστροφὰι ὑπέστρεφον· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ κωματώδεις
 περὶ τὸν χρόνον τούτον, πλείω δὲ παιδία, καὶ
 18 ἔθνησκον ἥκιστα οὗτοι πάντων.

- XVIII. Περὶ δὲ ἰσημερίην καὶ μέχρι πληϊάδος
 καὶ ὑπὸ χειμῶνα παρείποντο μὲν οἱ καῦσοι,
 ἀτὰρ καὶ οἱ φρενιτικοὶ τηνικαῦτα πλείστοι
 ἐγένοντο καὶ ἔθνησκον τούτων οἱ πλείστοι.
 ἐγένοντο δὲ καὶ κατὰ θέρος ὀλίγοι. τοῖσι μὲν
 οὖν καυσώδεσιν ἀρχομένοισιν ἐπεσήμαινεν, οἷσι
 τὰ ὀλέθρια συνέπιπτεν· αὐτίκα γὰρ ἀρχομένοισι
 πυρετὸς ὀξύς, σμικρὰ ἐπερρίγουν, ἄγρυπνοι,¹
 10 διψώδεις, ἀσώδεις, σμικρὰ ἐφίδρουν περὶ μέτωπον
 καὶ κληῖδας, οὐδεὶς δι' ὅλου, πολλὰ παρέλεγον,
 φόβοι, δυσθυμῖαι, ἄκρεα περίψυχρα, πόδες ἄκροι,
 μᾶλλον δὲ τὰ περὶ χειρᾶς· οἱ παροξυσμοὶ ἐν
 ἀρτίησιν τοῖσι δὲ πλείστοισιν τεταρταίοισιν οἱ
 πόννοι μέγιστοι καὶ ἰδρὼς ἐπὶ πλείστον ὑπόψυχρος
 καὶ ἄκρεα οὐκ ἔτι ἀνεθερμαίνοντο, ἀλλὰ πελιδνὰ
 καὶ ψυχρά, οὐδ' ἐδίψων ἔτι ἐπὶ τούτοισιν· οὐρα
 τούτοις ὀλίγα, μέλανα, λεπτὰ καὶ κοιλίαι ἐφί-
 σταντο· οὐδ' ἡμορράγησεν ἐκ ρινῶν οὐδενί, οἷσι
 20 ταῦτα συμπύπτοι, ἀλλ' ἢ σμικρὰ ἔσταξεν· οὐδ' ἐς
 ὑποστροφὴν οὐδενὶ τούτων ἦλθεν, ἀλλ' ἐκταῖοι
 ἀπέθνησκον σὺν ἰδρῶτι. τοῖσι δὲ φρενιτικοῖσι
 συνέπιπτε μὲν καὶ τὰ ὑπογεγραμμένα πάντα,
 ἔκρινε δὲ τούτοισιν ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ἐνδεκαταίοισιν·
 ἔστι δ' οἷσι καὶ εἰκοσταίοισι, οἷσιν οὐκ εὐθύς²
 ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἢ φρενίτις ἤρξατο ἢ³ περὶ τρίτην
 ἢ τετάρτην ἡμέρην, ἀλλὰ μετρίως ἔχουσιν ἐν τῷ

¹ After ἄγρυπνοι Galen adds ἀδήμονες.

the eleventh day, and these did not suffer even the normal relapses. There were also comatose fevers about this time, usually in children, and of all patients these showed the lowest mortality.

XVIII. About the equinox up to the setting of the Pleiades, and during winter, although the ardent fevers continued, yet cases of phrenitis were most frequent at this time, and most of them were fatal. In summer, too, a few cases had occurred. Now the sufferers from ardent fever, when fatal symptoms attended, showed signs at the beginning. For right from the beginning there was acute fever with slight rigors, sleeplessness, thirst, nausea, slight sweats about the forehead and collar-bones, but in no case general, much delirium, fears, depression, very cold extremities, toes and hands, especially the latter. The exacerbations on the even days; but in most cases the pains were greatest on the fourth day, with sweat for the most part chilly, while the extremities could not now be warmed again, remaining livid and cold; and in these cases the thirst ceased. Their urine was scanty, black, thin, with constipation of the bowels. Nor was there hemorrhage from the nose in any case when these symptoms occurred, but only slight epistaxis. None of these cases suffered relapse, but they died on the sixth day, with sweating. The cases of phrenitis had all the above symptoms, but the crises generally occurred on the eleventh day. Some had their crises on the twentieth day, namely those in whom the phrenitis did not begin at first, or began about the third or fourth day, but

² οὐκ εὐθὺς Kühlewein; εὐθὺς οὐκ most MSS.: οἷσιν
μετέπεσεν omitted by AV.

³ ἥ added by Kühlewein.

πρώτῳ χρόνῳ περὶ τὴν ἐβδόμην ἐς ὀξύτητα τὸ
 28 νόσημα μετέπεσεν.

XIX. Πλήθος μὲν οὖν τῶν νοσημάτων ἐγένετο.
 ἐκ δὲ τῶν καμνόντων ἀπέθνησκον μάλιστα
 μειράκια, νέοι, ἀκμάζοντες, λεῖοι, ὑπολευκόχρωτες,
 ἰθύτριχες, μελανότριχες, μελανόφθαλμοι, οἱ εἰκῇ
 καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ῥάθυμον βεβιωκότες, ἰσχνόφωνοι, τρη-
 χύφωνοι, τραυλοί, ὀργίλοι. καὶ γυναῖκες πλείσται
 ἐκ τούτου τοῦ εἶδους ἀπέθνησκον. ἐν δὲ ταύτῃ
 τῇ καταστάσει ἐπὶ σημείων μάλιστα τεσσάρων
 διεσώζοντο· οἷσι γὰρ ἢ διὰ ῥινῶν καλῶς αἵμορ-
 10 ραγῆσαι¹ ἢ κατὰ κύστιν οὖρα πολλὰ καὶ πολλὴν
 καὶ καλὴν ὑπόστασιν ἔχοντα ἔλθοι ἢ κατὰ κοιλίην
 ταραχώδεα χολώδεσιν ἐπικαίρως, ἢ δυσεντερικοὶ
 γενοῖατο. πολλοῖσι δὲ συνέπιπτε μὴ ἐφ' ἐνὸς
 κρίνεσθαι τῶν ὑπογεγραμμένων σημείων, ἀλλὰ
 διεξιέναι διὰ πάντων τοῖσι πλείστοισι καὶ δοκεῖν
 μὲν ἔχειν ὀχληροτέρως· διεσώζοντο δὲ πάντες,
 οἷσι ταῦτα συμπίπτει. γυναῖξί δὲ καὶ παρθένοις
 συνέπιπτε μὲν καὶ τὰ ὑπογεγραμμένα σημεία
 πάντα, ἦσι δὲ ἢ τούτων τι καλῶς γένοιτο ἢ τὰ
 20 γυναικεῖα δαψιλέως ἐπιφανείη, διὰ τούτων ἐσώ-
 ζοντο καὶ ἔκρινε, καὶ οὐδεμίαν οἶδα ἀπολομένην,
 ἦσι τούτων τι καλῶς γένοιτο. Φίλωνος γὰρ
 θυγάτηρ,² ἐκ ῥινῶν λάβρον ἐρρῦν, ἐβδομαίῃ ἐοῦσα
 ἐδείπνησεν ἀκαιροτέρως· ἀπέθανεν.

Οἷσιν ἐν πυρετοῖσιν ὀξέσι, μᾶλλον δὲ καυσώ-
 δεσιν, ἀέκουσιν δάκρυα παραρρεῖ, τούτοιςιν ἀπὸ
 ῥινῶν αἵμορραγίην προσδέχεσθαι, ἣν καὶ τᾶλλα

¹ αἵμορραγῆσαι Kühlewein: αἵμορραγῆσαι V: ἡμορράγησεν A,
 with *εν* *in litura*.

though these fared tolerably at the beginning, yet the disease assumed an acute form about the seventh day.

XIX. Now the number of illnesses was great. And of the patients there died chiefly striplings, young people, people in their prime, the smooth, the fair-skinned, the straight-haired, the black-haired, the black-eyed, those who had lived recklessly and carelessly, the thin-voiced, the rough-voiced, the lispers, the passionate. Women too died in very great numbers who were of this kind. In this constitution there were four symptoms especially which denoted recovery:—a proper hemorrhage through the nostrils; copious discharges by the bladder of urine with much sediment of a proper character; disordered bowels with bilious evacuations at the right time; the appearance of dysenteric characteristics. The crisis in many cases did not come with one only of the symptoms described above, but in most cases all symptoms were experienced, and the patients appeared to be more distressed; but all with these symptoms got well. Women and maidens experienced all the above symptoms, but besides, whenever any took place properly, and whenever copious menstruation supervened, there was a crisis therefrom which resulted in recovery; in fact I know of no woman who died when any of these symptoms took place properly. For the daughter of Philo, who died, though she had violent epistaxis, dined rather unseasonably on the seventh day.

In acute fevers, more especially in ardent fevers, when involuntary weeping occurs, epistaxis is to be

² After *θυγάτηρ* Kühlewein adds *ῆ*.

ὀλεθρίως μὴ ἔχωσιν, ἐπεὶ τοῖσί γε φλαύρως
 ἔχουσιν οὐχ αἰμορραγίην, ἀλλὰ θάνατον
 30 σημαίνει.¹

XX. Τὰ παρὰ τὰ ὦτα ἐν πυρετοῖσιν ἐπαιρόμενα
 μετ' ὀδύνης ἔστιν οἷσιν ἐκλείποντος τοῦ πυρετοῦ
 κρισίμως οὔτε καθίστατο οὔτε ἐξεπύει· τούτοισι
 διάρροiai χολωδέων ἢ δυσεντερίη ἢ παχέων
 οὔρων ὑπόστασις γενομένη ἔλυσεν, οἷον Ἑρμίππῳ
 τῷ Κλαζομένῳ. τὰ δὲ περὶ τὰς κρίσιαις, ἐξ
 ὧν καὶ διεγινώσκομεν, ἢ ὅμοια ἢ ἀνόμοια, οἷον
 οἱ δύο ἀδελφεοί, οἱ ἥρξαντο ὁμοῦ τὴν αὐτὴν
 ὥρην· κατέκειντο παρὰ τὸ θέρετρον Ἐπιγένεος.²
 10 τούτων τῷ πρεσβυτέρῳ ἔκρινεν ἑκταίῳ, τῷ δὲ
 νεωτέρῳ ἑβδομαίῳ. ὑπέστρεψεν ἀμφοτέροισιν
 ὁμοῦ τὴν αὐτὴν ὥρην καὶ διέλειπεν ἡμέρας πέντε.
 ἐκ δὲ τῆς ὑποστροφῆς ἐκρίθη ἀμφοτέροισιν ὁμοῦ
 τὸ σύμπαν ἑπτακαιδεκαταίοισιν. ἔκρινε δὲ τοῖσι
 πλείστοισιν ἑκταίοις. διέλειπεν ἕξ· ἐκ δὲ τῶν
 ὑποστροφέων ἔκρινε πεμπταίοις. οἷσι δ' ἔκρινεν
 ἑβδομαίοισι, διέλειπεν ἑπτὰ· ἐκ δὲ τῆς ὑποστροφῆς
 ἔκρινε τριταίοις. οἷσι δ' ἔκρινεν ἑβδομαίοισι,
 20 διαλείποντα τρεῖς ἔκρινεν ἑβδομαίοις. οἷσι δ'
 ἔκρινεν ἑκταίοισι, διαλείποντα ἕξ ἐλάμβανε
 τρισίν, διέλειπε μίαν, μίαν ἐλάμβανεν· ἔκρινεν,
 οἷον Εὐάγοντι τῷ Δαιθάρσεος. οἷσι δ' ἔκρινεν
 ἑκταίοισι, διέλειπεν ἑπτὰ, ἐκ δὲ τῆς ὑποστροφῆς
 ἔκρινε τετάρτῃ, οἷον τῇ Ἀγλαΐδου θυγατρὶ. οἱ
 μὲν οὖν πλείστοι τῶν νοσησάντων ἐν τῇ κατα-
 στάσει ταύτῃ τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ διενόσησαν, καὶ

¹ Ermerins would omit οἷσιν το σημαίνει.

² After Ἐπιγένεος the MSS. add ἀδελφεοί.

expected it the patient have no fatal symptoms besides; for when he is in a bad way such weeping portends not hemorrhage but death.

XX. The painful swellings by the ears in fevers in some cases neither subsided nor suppurated when the fever ceased with a crisis. They were cured by bilious diarrhœa, or dysentery, or a sediment of thick urine such as closed the illness of Hermippus of Clazomenæ. The circumstances of the crises, from which too I formed my judgments, were either similar or dissimilar; for example, the two brothers, who fell sick together at the same time, and lay ill near the bungalow of Epigenes. The elder of these had a crisis on the sixth day, the younger on the seventh. Both suffered a relapse together at the same time with an intermission of five days. After the relapse both had a complete crisis together on the seventeenth day. But the great majority had a crisis on the sixth day, with an intermission of six days followed by a crisis on the fifth day after the relapse. Those who had a crisis on the seventh day had an intermission of seven days, with a crisis on the third day after the relapse. Others with a crisis on the seventh had an intermission of three days, with a crisis on the seventh day after the relapse. Some who had a crisis on the sixth day had an intermission of six and a relapse of three, an intermission of one and a relapse of one, followed by a crisis; for example, Euagon the son of Daitharses. Others with a crisis on the sixth had an intermission of seven days, and after the relapse a crisis on the fourth; for example, the daughter of Aglaïdas. Now most of those who fell ill in this constitution went through their illness in this manner, and none of

οὐδένα οἶδα τῶν περιγενομένων, ὥτινι οὐχ
 ὑπέστρεψαν αἱ κατὰ λόγον ὑποστροφαὶ γενόμεναι,
 καὶ διεσώζοντο πάντες, οὓς καὶ γὰρ οἶδα, οἷσιν αἱ
 30 ὑποστροφαὶ διὰ τοῦ εἶδους τούτου γενοίατο. οὐδὲ
 τῶν διανοησάντων διὰ τούτου τοῦ τρόπου οὐδενὶ
 32 οἶδα ὑποστροφὴν γενομένην πάλιν.

XXI. Ἐθνησκον δὲ τοῖσι νοσήμασι τούτοις οἱ
 πλείστοι ἐκταῖοι, οἶον Ἐπαμεινώνδας καὶ Σίληνός
 καὶ Φιλίσκος ὁ Ἀνταγόρεω. οἷσι δὲ τὰ παρὰ τὰ
 ὦτα γενοίατο, ἔκρινε μὲν εἰκοσταίοισι, κατέσβη
 δὲ πᾶσι καὶ οὐκ ἐξεπύησεν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ κύστιν
 ἐτράπετο. Κρατιστώνακτι, ὃς παρ' Ἡρακλεῖ
 ὤκει, καὶ Σκύμνου τοῦ γναφέως θεραπαίνῃ
 ἐξεπύησεν· ἀπέθανον· οἷσι δ' ἔκρινεν ἐβδομαίοισι,
 διέλειπεν ἑννέα, ὑπέστρεφεν, ἔκρινεν ἐκ τῆς
 10 ὑποστροφῆς τεταρταίοισι —¹ Παντακλεῖ, ὃς ὤκει
 παρὰ Διονύσιον —. οἷσι δ' ἔκρινεν ἐβδομαίοισιν,
 διέλειπεν ἕξ· ὑποστροφὴ· ἐκ δὲ τῆς ὑποστροφῆς
 ἔκρινεν ἐβδομαίοισι —¹ Φανοκρίτῳ, ὃς κατέκειτο
 14 παρὰ Γνάθῳ τῷ γναφεῖ.

XXII. Ὑπὸ δὲ χειμῶνα περὶ ἡλίου τροπὰς
 χειμερινὰς καὶ μέχρι ἰσημερίας παρέμενον μὲν
 καὶ οἱ καῦσοι καὶ τὰ φρενιτικά, καὶ ἔθνησκον
 πολλοί· αἱ μέντοι κρίσεις μετέπεσον, καὶ ἔκρινε
 τοῖσι πλείστοισιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς πεμπταίοισι, διέλειπε
 τέσσαρας, ὑπέστρεφεν, ἐκ δὲ τῆς ὑποστροφῆς
 ἔκρινε πεμπταίοισι, τὸ σύμπαν τεσσαρεσκαί-
 δεκαταίοις. ἔκρινε δὲ παιδίοισιν οὕτω τοῖσι
 πλείστοισιν, ἀτὰρ καὶ πρεσβυτέροισιν. ἔστι δὲ

¹ Here some editors would add οἶον.

those who recovered, so far as I know, failed to suffer the relapses which were normal in these cases, but all, so far as I know, recovered if their relapses took place after this fashion. Further, I know of none who suffered a fresh relapse after going through the illness in the manner described above.

XXI. In these diseases most died on the sixth day, as did Epaminondas, Silenus and Philiscus the son of Antagoras. Those who had the swellings by the ears had a crisis on the twentieth day, but these subsided in all cases without suppuration, being diverted to the bladder. There were two cases of suppuration, both fatal, Cratistonax, who lived near the temple of Heracles, and the serving-maid of Scymnus the fuller. When there was a crisis on the seventh day, with an intermission of nine days followed by a relapse, there was a second crisis on the fourth day after the relapse—in the case of Pantacles, for example, who lived by the temple of Dionysus. When there was a crisis on the seventh day, with an intermission of six days followed by a relapse, there was a second crisis on the seventh day after the relapse—in the case of Phanocritus, for example, who lay sick at the house of Gnathon the fuller.

XXII. During winter, near the time of the winter solstice, and continuing until the equinox, the ardent fevers and the phrenitis still caused many deaths, but their crises changed. Most cases had a crisis on the fifth day from the outset, then intermitted four days, relapsed, had a crisis on the fifth day after the relapse, that is, after thirteen days altogether. Mostly children experienced crises thus, but older people did so too. Some had a crisis

- 10 οἷσιν ἔκρινεν ἑνδεκαταίοις, ὑποστροφὴν τεσσαρεσ-
 καιδεκαταίοις, ἔκρινε τελέως εἰκοστή. εἰ δέ τινες
 ἐπερρίγουν περὶ τὴν εἰκοστήν, τούτοισιν ἔκρινε
 τεσσαρακοσταίοις. ἐπερρίγουν δ' οἱ πλείστοι
 περὶ κρίσιν τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς· οἱ δ' ἐπιρριγώσαντες
 ἐξ ἀρχῆς περὶ κρίσιν, καὶ ἐν τῇσιν ὑποστροφῇσιν
 ἅμα κρίσει. ἐρρίγουν δ' ἐλάχιστοι μὲν τοῦ ἥρος,
 θέρεος πλείους, φθινοπώρου ἔτι πλείους, ὑπὸ δὲ
 χειμῶνα πολὺν πλείστοι. αἱ δὲ αἵμορραγίαι
 19 ὑπέληγον.

- XXIII. Τὰ δὲ περὶ τὰ νοσήματα, ἐξ ὧν
 διεγινώσκομεν, μαθόντες ἐκ τῆς κοινῆς φύσιος
 ἀπάντων καὶ τῆς ἰδίας ἐκάστου, ἐκ τοῦ νοσήματος,
 ἐκ τοῦ νοσέοντος, ἐκ τῶν προσφερομένων, ἐκ τοῦ
 προσφέροντος — ἐπὶ τὸ ῥᾶον γὰρ καὶ χαλεπώτερον
 ἐκ τούτων —, ἐκ τῆς καταστάσιος ὅλης καὶ κατὰ
 μέρεα τῶν οὐρανίων καὶ χώρης ἐκάστης, ἐκ τοῦ
 ἔθους, ἐκ τῆς διαίτης, ἐκ τῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων, ἐκ
 τῆς ἡλικίης ἐκάστου, λόγοισι, τρόποισι, σιγῇ, δια-
 10 νοήμασιν, ὕπνοισιν, οὐχ ὕπνοισιν, ἐνυπνίοισι,
 οἷοισι καὶ ὅτε, τιλμοῖσι, κνησμοῖσι, δάκρυσιν,
 ἐκ τῶν παροξυσμῶν, διαχωρήμασιν, οὔροισιν,
 πτυάλοισιν, ἐμέτοισι, καὶ ὅσαι ἐξ οἷων ἐς οἷα
 διαδοχαὶ νοσημάτων καὶ ἀποστάσεις ἐπὶ τὸ
 ὀλέθριον καὶ κρίσιμον, ἰδρώς, ῥίγος, ψύξις, βήξ,
 πταρμοί, λυγμοί, πνεύματα, ἐρεύξιες, φῦσαι,
 σιγῶσαι, ψοφώδες, αἵμορραγίαι, αἵμορροίδες. ἐκ
 18 τούτων καὶ ὅσα διὰ τούτων σκεπτέον.

XXIV. Πυρετοὶ οἱ μὲν συνεχέες, οἱ δ' ἡμέρην
 ἔχουσι, νύκτα διαλείπουσι, νύκτα ἔχουσιν, ἡμέρην
 διαλείπουσιν· ἡμιτριταῖοι, τριταῖοι, τεταρταῖοι,

on the eleventh day, a relapse on the fourteenth, and a complete crisis on the twentieth. But if rigor came on about the twentieth day the crisis came on the fortieth. Most had rigors near the first crisis, and those who had rigors at first near the crisis, had rigors again in the relapses at the time of the crisis. Fewest experienced rigors in the spring, more in summer, more still in autumn, but by far the most during winter. But the hemorrhages tended to cease.

XXIII. The following were the circumstances attending the diseases, from which I framed my judgments, learning from the common nature of all and the particular nature of the individual, from the disease, the patient, the regimen prescribed and the prescriber—for these make a diagnosis more favourable or less; from the constitution, both as a whole and with respect to the parts, of the weather and of each region; from the custom, mode of life, practices and ages of each patient; from talk, manner, silence, thoughts, sleep or absence of sleep, the nature and time of dreams, pluckings, scratchings, tears; from the exacerbations, stools, urine, sputa, vomit, the antecedents and consequents of each member in the successions of diseases, and the abscessions to a fatal issue or a crisis, sweat, rigor, chill, cough, sneezes, hiccoughs, breathing, belchings, flatulence, silent or noisy, hemorrhages, and hemorrhoids. From these things must we consider what their consequents also will be.

XXIV. Some fevers are continuous, some have an access during the day and an intermission during the night, or an access during the night and an intermission during the day; there are semitertians,

πεμπταῖοι, ἐβδομαῖοι, ἐναταῖοι. εἰσὶ δὲ ὀξύταται
 μὲν καὶ μέγισται καὶ χαλεπώταται νοῦσοι καὶ
 θανατωδέσταται ἐν τῷ συνεχεῖ πυρετῷ. ἀσφαλέ-
 στατος δὲ πάντων καὶ ῥήϊστος καὶ μακρότατος
 πάντων ὁ τεταρταῖος· οὐ γὰρ μῦνον αὐτὸς ἐφ'
 ἐωντοῦ τοιοῦτός ἐστιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ νοσημάτων
 10 ἐτέρων μεγάλων ῥύεται. ἐν δὲ τῷ ἡμιτριταίῳ
 καλεομένῳ συμπύπτει μὲν καὶ ὀξέα νοσήματα
 γίνεσθαι, καὶ ἔστι τῶν λοιπῶν οὗτος θανατωδέ-
 στατος· ἀτὰρ καὶ φθινώδεις καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλα
 μακρότερα νοσήματα νοσέουσιν, ἐπὶ τούτῳ μά-
 λιστα νοσέουσι. νυκτερινὸς οὐ λίην θανατώδης,
 μακρὸς δέ. ἡμερινὸς μακρότερος· ἔστι δ' οἷσι
 ῥέπει καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ φθινώδες. ἐβδομαῖος μακρὸς,
 οὐ θανατώδης. ἐναταῖος ἔτι μακρότερος, οὐ
 θανατώδης. τριταῖος ἀκριβὴς ταχυκρίσιμος καὶ
 20 οὐ θανατώδης. ὁ δὲ πεμπταῖος πάντων μὲν
 κάκιστος· καὶ γὰρ πρὸ φθίσιος καὶ ἤδη φθίνουσιν
 22 ἐπιγινόμενος κτείνει.

XXV. Εἰσὶ δὲ τρόποι καὶ καταστάσεις καὶ
 παροξυσμοὶ τούτων ἐκάστου τῶν πυρετῶν.
 αὐτίκα γὰρ συνεχὴς ἔστιν οἷσιν ἀρχόμενος ἀνθεῖ
 καὶ ἀκμάζει μάλιστα καὶ ἀνάγει ἐπὶ τὸ χαλεπώ-
 τατον, περὶ δὲ κρίσιν καὶ ἅμα κρίσει λεπτύνεται·
 ἔστι δ' οἷσιν ἄρχεται μαλακῶς καὶ ὑποβρύχια,
 ἐπαναδιδοῖ δὲ καὶ παροξύνεται καθ' ἡμέρην
 ἐκάστην, περὶ δὲ κρίσιν¹ ἄλῃς ἐξέλαμψεν· ἔστι δ'
 οἷσιν ἀρχόμενος πρῆεως ἐπιδιδοῖ καὶ παροξύνεται
 10 καὶ μέχρι τινὸς ἀκμάσας πάλιν ὑφίησι μέχρι
 κρίσιος καὶ περὶ κρίσιν. συμπύπτει δὲ ταῦτα
 γίνεσθαι ἐπὶ παντὸς πυρετοῦ καὶ νοσήματος. δεῖ
 δὲ καὶ τὰ διαιτήματα σκοπεύμενον ἐκ τούτων

tertians, quartans, quintans, septans, nonans. The most acute diseases, the most severe, difficult and fatal, belong to the continuous fevers. The least fatal and least difficult of all, but the longest of all, is the quartan. Not only is it such in itself, but it also ends other, and serious, diseases. In the fever called semitertian, which is more fatal than any other, there occur also acute diseases, while it especially precedes the illness of consumptives, and of those who suffer from other and longer diseases. The nocturnal is not very fatal, but it is long. The diurnal is longer still, and to some it also brings a tendency to consumption. The septan is long but not fatal. The nonan is longer still but not fatal. The exact tertian has a speedy crisis and is not fatal. But the quintan is the worst of all. For if it comes on before consumption or during consumption the patient dies.

XXV. Each of these fevers has its modes, its constitutions and its exacerbations. For example, a continuous fever in some cases from the beginning is high and at its worst, leading up to the most severe stage, but about and at the crisis it moderates. In other cases it begins gently and in a suppressed manner, but rises and is exacerbated each day, bursting out violently near the crisis. In some cases it begins mildly, but increases and is exacerbated, reaching its height after a time; then it declines again until the crisis or near the crisis. These characteristics may show themselves in any fever and in any disease. It is necessary also to consider the patient's mode of life and to take it

¹ After κρίσιν V adds καὶ ἄμα κρίσσει.

προσφέρειν. πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ἐπίκαιρα σημεῖα
 τούτοις ἐστὶν ἠδελφισμένα, περὶ ὧν τὰ μὲν πού
 γέγραπται, τὰ δὲ καὶ γεγράφεται. πρὸς ἃ δεῖ
 διαλογιζόμενον δοκιμάζειν καὶ σκοπεῖσθαι, τίνι
 τούτων ὁξὺ καὶ θανατῶδες ἢ περιεστικὸν καὶ τίνι
 μακρὸν καὶ θανατῶδες ἢ περιεστικὸν καὶ τίνι
 20 προσαρτέον ἢ οὐ καὶ πότε καὶ πόσον καὶ τί τὸ
 21 προσφερόμενον ἔσται.

XXVI. Τὰ δὲ παροξυνόμενα ἐν ἀρτίησι κρίνεται
 ἐν ἀρτίησιν· ὧν δὲ οἱ παροξυσμοὶ ἐν περισσῇσι,
 κρίνεται ἐν περισσῇσιν. ἔστι δὲ πρώτη περίοδος
 τῶν ἐν τῇσιν ἀρτίησι κρινόντων τετάρτη, ἕκτη,
 ὀγδόη, δεκάτη, τεσσαρεσκαιδεκάτη, εἰκοστή,
 τετάρτη καὶ εἰκοστή, τριακοστή, τεσσαρακοστή,
 ἑξηκοστή, ὀγδοηκοστή, εἰκοστή καὶ ἑκατοστή·
 τῶν δ' ἐν τῇσι περισσῇσι κρινόντων περίοδος
 πρώτη, τρίτη, πέμπτη, ἑβδόμη, ἑνάτη, ἑνδεκάτη,
 10 ἑπτακαιδεκάτη, εἰκοστή πρώτη, εἰκοστή ἑβδόμη,
 τριακοστή πρώτη. εἰδέναι δὲ χρὴ ἔτι, ἣν ἄλλως
 κριθῇ ἔξω τῶν ὑπογεγραμμένων, ἐσομένας
 ὑποστροφάς· γένοιτο δὲ ἂν καὶ ὀλέθρια. δεῖ δὴ
 προσέχειν τὸν νόον καὶ εἰδέναι ἐν τοῖσι χρόνοις
 τούτοις τὰς κρίσις ἐσομένας ἐπὶ σωτηρίην ἢ
 ὀλεθρον ἢ ῥοπὰς ἐπὶ τὸ ἄμεινον ἢ τὸ χεῖρον.
 πλάνητες δὲ πυρετοὶ καὶ τεταρταῖοι καὶ πεμπταῖοι
 καὶ ἑβδομαῖοι καὶ ἑναταῖοι, ἐν ἧσι περίοδοις
 κρίνονται, σκεπτέον.

into account when prescribing. Many other important symptoms there are which are akin to these, some of which I have described, while others I shall describe later. These must be duly weighed when considering and deciding who is suffering from one of these diseases in an acute, fatal form, or whether the patient may recover; who has a chronic, fatal illness, or one from which he may recover; who is to be prescribed for or not, what the prescription is to be, the quantity to be given and the time to give it.

XXVI. When the exacerbations are on even days, the crises are on even days. But the diseases exacerbated on odd days have their crises on odd days. The first period of diseases with crises on the even days is the fourth day, then the sixth, eighth, tenth, fourteenth, twentieth, twenty-fourth, thirtieth, fortieth, sixtieth, eightieth, hundred and twentieth. Of those with a crisis on the odd days the first period is the third, then the fifth, seventh, ninth, eleventh, seventeenth, twenty-first, twenty-seventh, thirty-first. Further, one must know that, if the crises be on other days than the above, there will be relapses, and there may also be a fatal issue. So one must be attentive and know that at these times there will be the crises resulting in recovery, or death, or a tendency for better or worse. One must also consider in what periods the crises occur of irregular fevers, of quartans, of quintans, of septans and of nonans.

- α'. Φιλίσκος ὥκει παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος· κατεκλίνη, τῇ πρώτῃ πυρετὸς ὀξύς, ἴδρωσεν, ἐς νύκτα ἐπιπόνως· δευτέρῃ πάντα παρωξύνθη, ὁψὲ δὲ ἀπὸ κλυσματίου καλῶς διήλθε· νύκτα δι' ἡσυχίης. τρίτῃ πρωὶ καὶ μέχρι μέσου ἡμέρης ἔδοξε γενέσθαι ἄπυρος, πρὸς δείλῃν δὲ πυρετὸς ὀξύς μετὰ ἰδρώτος, διψώδης, γλῶσσα ἐπεξηραίνετο, μέλανα οὔρησε· νύκτα δυσφόρως, οὐκ ἐκοιμήθη, πάντα παρέκρουσε. τετάρτῃ πάντα παρωξύνθη, οὔρα μέλανα· νύκτα
 30 εὐφορωτέρην, οὔρα εὐχροώτερα. πέμπτῃ περὶ μέσον ἡμέρης σμικρὸν ἀπὸ ῥινῶν ἔσταξεν ἄκρητον· οὔρα δὲ ποικίλα, ἔχοντα ἐναιωρήματα στρογγύλα, γονοειδέα, διεσπασμένα, οὐχ ἰδρύνετο· προσθεμένῳ δὲ βάλανον φυσώδεα σμικρὰ διήλθε. νύκτα ἐπιπόνως, ὕπνοι σμικροί, λόγοι, λῆρος, ἄκρεα πάντοθεν ψυχρὰ καὶ οὐκέτι ἀναθερμαινόμενα, οὔρησε μέλανα, ἐκοιμήθη σμικρὰ πρὸς ἡμέρην, ἄφωνος, ἴδρωσε ψυχρῶ, ἄκρεα πελιδνί. περὶ δὲ μέσον ἡμέρης ἐκταῖος ἀπέθανεν. τούτῳ πνεῦμα
 40 διὰ τέλεος, ὥσπερ ἀνακαλεομένῳ, ἀραιὸν μέγα· σπλὴν ἐπήρθη περιφερεῖ κυρτώματι, ἰδρώτες ψυχροὶ διὰ τέλεος. οἱ παροξυσμοὶ ἐν ἀρτίῃσιν.

β'. Σιληνὸς ὥκει ἐπὶ τοῦ πλαταμῶνος πλησίον τῶν Εὐαλκίδεω. ἐκ κόπων καὶ πότων καὶ

¹ The patient seemed to forget the necessity of breathing, and then to remember it and to breathe consciously.

EPIDEMICS I, CASES I.—II.

FOURTEEN CASES

CASE I

Philiscus lived by the wall. He took to his bed with acute fever on the first day and sweating; night uncomfortable.

Second day. General exacerbation, later a small clyster moved the bowels well. A restful night.

Third day. Early and until mid-day he appeared to have lost the fever; but towards evening acute fever with sweating; thirst; dry tongue; black urine. An uncomfortable night, without sleep; completely out of his mind.

Fourth day. All symptoms exacerbated; black urine; a more comfortable night, and urine of a better colour.

Fifth day. About mid-day slight epistaxis of un-mixed blood. Urine varied, with scattered, round particles suspended in it, resembling semen; they did not settle. On the application of a suppository the patient passed, with flatulence, scanty excreta. A distressing night, snatches of sleep, irrational talk; extremities everywhere cold, and would not get warm again; black urine; snatches of sleep towards dawn; speechless; cold sweat; extremities livid. About mid-day on the sixth day the patient died. The breathing throughout, as though he were recollecting to do it,¹ was rare and large. Spleen raised in a round swelling; cold sweats all the time. The exacerbations on even days.

CASE II

Silenus lived on Broadway near the place of Eualcidas. After over-exertion, drinking, and exer-

γυμνασιων ἀκαίρων πῦρ ἔλαβεν. ἤρξατο δὲ
 πονεῖν κατ' ὄσφυν· καὶ κεφαλῆς βάρος καὶ
 τραχήλου σύντασις. ἀπὸ δὲ κοιλίης τῇ πρώτῃ
 χολώδεα, ἄκρητα, ἔπαφρα, κατακορέα πολλὰ
 διήλθεν· οὔρα μέλανα, μέλαιναν ὑπόστασιν
 50 ἔχοντα, διψώδης, γλῶσσα ἐπίξηρος, νυκτὸς οὐδὲν
 ἐκοιμήθη. δευτέρῃ πυρετὸς ὀξύς, διαχωρήματα
 πλείω, λεπτότερα, ἔπαφρα, οὔρα μέλανα, νύκτα
 δυσφόρως, σμικρὰ παρέκρουσε. τρίτῃ πάντα
 παρωξύνθη· ὑποχονδρίου σύντασις ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων
 παραμίκης πρὸς ὀμφαλόν, ὑπολάπαρος· δια-
 χωρήματα λεπτά, ὑπομέλανα, οὔρα θολερά,
 ὑπομέλανα, νυκτὸς οὐδὲν ἐκοιμήθη, λόγοι πολλοί,
 γέλως, ῥῶδή, κατέχειν οὐκ ἡδύνατο. τετάρτῃ διὰ
 τῶν αὐτῶν. πέμπτῃ διαχωρήματα ἄκρητα, χο-
 60 λώδεα, λεῖα, λιπαρά, οὔρα λεπτά, διαφανέα·
 σμικρὰ κατενόει. ἕκτῃ περὶ κεφαλὴν σμικρὰ
 ἐφίδρωσεν, ἄκρεα ψυχρά, πελιδνά, πολὺς βλη-
 στρισμός, ἀπὸ κοιλίης οὐδὲν διήλθεν, οὔρα ἐπέστη,
 πυρετὸς ὀξύς. ἐβδόμῃ ἄφωνος, ἄκρεα οὐκέτι
 ἀνεθερμαίνεται, οὔρησεν οὐδέν. ὀγδόῃ ἰδρωσεν
 δι' ὅλου ψυχρῶ· ἐξανθήματα μετὰ ἰδρώτος
 ἐρυθρά, στρογγύλα, σμικρὰ οἶον ἴονθοι, παρέμενεν,
 οὐ καθίστατο· ἀπὸ δὲ κοιλίης ἐρεθισμῶ σμικρῶ

¹ The word ὑπολάπαρος is often applied to σύντασις or
 ἔντασις of the hypochondria. Galen (see Littré on *Epidemics*
 III, Case II, Vol. III, p. 34) says that it means "without
 bulk," or "without swelling." This is possible if the word
 is etymologically connected with λαπάζω. The translators
 are not very precise. Littré has "sans beaucoup de réni-
 tence," "sans tumeur," "sans gonflement," "sans grand
 gonflement;" Adams has "empty," "loose," "softish."
 In *Epidemics* I, Case XII, occurs the phrase φλεγμονὴ ὑπολά-

cises at the wrong time he was attacked by fever. He began by having pains in the loins, with heaviness in the head and tightness of the neck. From the bowels on the first day there passed copious discharges of bilious matter, unmixed, frothy, and highly coloured. Urine black, with a black sediment; thirst; tongue dry; no sleep at night.

Second day. Acute fever, stools more copious, thinner, frothy; urine black; uncomfortable night; slightly out of his mind.

Third day. General exacerbation; oblong tightness¹ of the hypochondrium, soft underneath, extending on both sides to the navel; stools thin, blackish; urine turbid, blackish; no sleep at night; much rambling, laughter, singing; no power of restraining himself.

Fourth day. Same symptoms.

Fifth day. Stools unmixed, bilious, smooth, greasy; urine thin, transparent; lucid intervals.

Sixth day. Slight sweats about the head; extremities cold and livid; much tossing; nothing passed from the bowels; urine suppressed; acute fever.

Seventh day. Speechless; extremities would no longer get warm; no urine.

Eighth day. Cold sweat all over; red spots with sweat, round, small like acne, which persisted without subsiding. From the bowels with slight stimulus

παρος ἐκ τοῦ ἔσω μέρους, from which it seems that the prefix ὑπο- means "underneath," not "rather." "Empty underneath" seems the primary meaning, and suggests a tightness, or inflammation, with nothing hard and bulky immediately beneath the surface to cause the tightness or inflammation. Perhaps the word also suggests the tenderness often found in the hypochondria of malaria patients.

- κοπρανα λεπτά, οἷα ἄπεπτα, πολλὰ διήει μετὰ
 70 πόνον· οὔρει μετ' ὀδύνης δακνώδεα· ἄκρεα σμικρὰ
 ἀνεθερμαίνεται, ὕπνοι λεπτοί, κωματώδης, ἄφωνος,
 οὔρα λεπτὰ διαφανέα. ἐνίτη διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν.
 δεκάτη ποτὰ οὐκ ἐδέχeto, κωματώδης, ὕπνοι
 λεπτοί· ἀπὸ δὲ κοιλίης ὅμοια, οὔρησεν ἀθρόον
 ὑπόπαχυν· κειμένῳ ὑπόστασις κριμνώδης λευκή,
 ἄκρεα πάλιν ψυχρά. ἐνδεκάτη ἀπέθανεν. ἐξ
 ἀρχῆς τούτῳ καὶ διὰ τέλεος πνεῦμα ἀραιόν, μέγα.
 ὑποχοιδρίου παλμός συνεχής, ἡλικίῃ ὥς περι
 ἕτεα εἴκοσιν.
- 80 γ'. Ἡροφῶντι πυρετὸς ὀξύς, ἀπὸ κοιλίης ὀλίγα,
 τεινεσμώδεα κατ' ἀρχάς, μετὰ δὲ λεπτὰ διήει
 χολώδεα, ὑπόσυχνα· ὕπνοι οὐκ ἐνήσαν, οὔρα
 μέλανα λεπτά. πέμπτη πρῶι κώφωσις, παρ
 ὠξύνθη πάντα, σπλὴν ἐπήρθη, ὑποχοιδρίου
 σύντασις, ἀπὸ κοιλίης ὀλίγα διῆλθε μέλανα, παρ
 εφρόνησεν. ἕκτη ἐλήρει, ἐς νύκτα ἰδρώς, ψύξις,
 παράληρος παρέμενεν. ἐβδόμη περιέψυκτο,
 διψώδης, παρέκρουσε. νύκτα κατενόει, κατε
 κοιμήθη. ὀγδόη ἐπύρεσεν, σπλὴν ἐμειοῦτο,
 κατενόει πάντα, ἤλγησεν τὸ πρῶτον κατὰ
 90 βουβῶνα, σπληνὸς κατ' ἴξιν, ἔπειτα δὲ πόνοι ἐς
 ἀμφοτέρας κνήμας. νύκτα εὐφώρας, οὔρα εὐχρο
 ῶτερα, ὑπόστασιν εἶχε σμικρὴν. ἐνάτη ἰδρωσεν,

¹ I take λεπτός here to mean "thinner than usual, than might have been expected," a meaning it has once or twice in the Hippocratic *Corpus*. It might also mean "consisting of small pieces." See on *Epidemics* III, Case II (first series).

EPIDEMICS I, CASES II.—III.

there came a copious discharge of solid stools, thin,¹ as it were unconcocted, painful. Urine painful and irritating. Extremities grow a little warmer; fitful sleep; coma; speechlessness; thin, transparent urine.

Ninth day. Same symptoms.

Tenth day. Took no drink; coma; fitful sleep. Discharges from the bowels similar; had a copious discharge of thickish urine, which on standing left a farinaceous, white deposit; extremities again cold.

Eleventh day. Death.

From the beginning the breath in this case was throughout rare and large. Continuous throbbing of the hypochondrium; age about twenty years.

CASE III

Herophon had acute fever; scanty stools with tenesmus at the beginning, afterwards becoming thin, bilious and fairly frequent. No sleep; urine black and thin.

Fifth day. Deafness early in the day; general exacerbation; spleen swollen; tension of the hypochondrium; scanty black stools; delirium.

Sixth day. Wandering talk; at night sweat and chill; the wandering persisted.

Seventh Day. Chill all over; thirst; out of his mind. During the night he was rational, and slept.

Eighth day. Fever; spleen lessened; quite rational; pain at first in the groin, on the side of the spleen; then the pains extended to both legs. Night comfortable; urine of a better colour, with a slight deposit.

Ninth day. Sweat, crisis, intermission.

ἐκρίθη, διέλιπεν. πέμπτη ὑπέστρεψεν. αὐτίκα δὲ σπλὴν ἐπήρθη, πυρετὸς ὀξύς, κώφωσις πάλιν· μετὰ δὲ τὴν ὑποστροφὴν τρίτη σπλὴν ἐμειοῦτο, κώφωσις ἦσσον, σκέλεα ἐπωδύνως· νύκτα ἴδρωσεν. ἐκρίθη περὶ ἐπτακαιδεκάτην· οὐδὲ παρέκρουσεν ἐν τῇ ὑποστροφῇ.

- 100 δ'. Ἐν Θάσῳ Φιλίνου γυναῖκα θυγατέρα τεκοῦσαν κατὰ φύσιν καθάρσιος γενομένης καὶ τὰ ἄλλα κούφως διάγουσαν, τεσσαρεσκαιδεκαταίην ἐοῦσαν μετὰ τὸν τόκον, πῦρ ἔλαβε μετὰ τρίτης· ἤλγει δὲ ἀρχομένη καρδίην καὶ ὑποχόνδριον δεξιόν· γυναικείων πόνοι· κάθαρσις ἐπαύσατο. προσθεμένη δὲ ταῦτα μὲν ἐκουφίσθη, κεφαλῆς δὲ καὶ τραχήλου καὶ ὀσφύος πόνοι παρέμενον, ὕπνοι οὐκ ἐνήσαν, ἄκρεα ψυχρά, διψώδης, κοιλὴ συνεκαύθη, σμικρὰ διήει, οὖρα λεπτὰ,
- 110 ἄχρω κατ' ἀρχάς. ἐκταίη ἐς νύκτα παρέκρουσε πολλὰ καὶ πάλιν κατενόει. ἐβδόμη διψώδης, διαχωρήματα ὀλίγα χολώδεα κατακορέα. ὀγδὴ ἐπερρίγωσεν, πυρετὸς ὀξύς, σπασμοὶ πολλοὶ μετὰ πόνου, πολλὰ παρέλεγεν· ἐξανίστατο βάλανον προσθεμένη· πολλὰ διῆλθε μετὰ περιρροῦ χολώδεος· ὕπνοι οὐκ ἐνήσαν. ἐνάτῃ σπασμοί. δεκάτῃ σμικρὰ κατενόει. ἐνδεκάτῃ ἐκοιμήθη, πάντων ἀνεμνήσθη, ταχὺ δὲ πάλιν παρέκρουσεν·

On the fifth day after the crisis the patient relapsed. Immediately the spleen swelled; acute fever; return of deafness. On the third day after the relapse the spleen grew less and the deafness diminished, but there was pain in the legs. During the night he sweated. The crisis was about the seventeenth day. There was no delirium during the relapse.

CASE IV

In Thasos the wife of Philinus gave birth to a daughter. The lochial discharge was normal, and the mother was doing well when on the fourteenth day after delivery she was seized with fever attended with rigor. At first she suffered in the stomach and the right hypochondrium. Pains in the genital organs. The discharge ceased. By a pessary these troubles were eased, but pains persisted in the head, neck and loins. No sleep; extremities cold; thirst; bowels burnt; scanty stools; urine thin, and at first colourless.

Sixth day. Much delirium at night, followed by recovery of reason.

Seventh day. Thirst; stools scanty, bilious, highly coloured.

Eighth day. Rigor; acute fever; many painful convulsions; much delirium. The application of a suppository made her keep going to stool, and there were copious motions with a bilious flux. No sleep.

Ninth day. Convulsions.

Tenth day. Lucid intervals.

Eleventh day. Slept; complete recovery of her memory, followed quickly by renewed delirium.

οὔρει δὲ μετὰ σπασμῶν ἀθρόον πολὺ ὀλιγάκις
 120 ἀναμιμνησκόντων παχὺ λευκόν, οἷον γίνεται ἐκ
 τῶν καθισταμένων, ὅταν ἀναταραχθῇ· κείμενον
 πολὺν χρόνον οὐ καθίστατο· χρῶμα καὶ πάχος
 ἵκελον οἷον γίνεται ὑποζυγίου. τοιαῦτα οὔρει,
 οἷα καὶ γὰρ εἶδον. περὶ τεσσαρεσκαίδεκάτην εὐύση
 παλμὸς δι' ὅλου τοῦ σώματος, λόγοι πολλοί,
 σμικρὰ κατενόει· διὰ ταχέων δὲ πάλιν παρ-
 ἐκρουσεν. περὶ δὲ ἑπτακαίδεκάτην εὐύσα ἄφωνος.
 εἰκοστῇ ἀπέθανε.

ε'. Ἐπικράτεος γυναῖκα, ἣ κατέκειτο παρὰ
 130 ἀρχηγέτην, περὶ τόκον ἤδη εὐύσαν ῥίγος ἔλαβεν
 ἰσχυρῶς, οὐκ ἐθερμάνθη, ὥς ἔλεγον, καὶ τῇ
 ὑστεραίῃ τὰ αὐτά. τρίτῃ δ' ἔτεκεν θυγατέρα
 καὶ τᾶλλα πάντα κατὰ λόγον ἦλθε. δευτεραίην
 μετὰ τὸν τόκον ἔλαβε πυρετὸς ὀξύς, καρδίας
 πόνος καὶ γυναικείων. προσθεμένη δὲ ταῦτα μὲν
 ἐκουφίσθη, κεφαλῆς δὲ καὶ τραχήλου καὶ ὀσφύος
 πόνος· ὕπνοι οὐκ ἐνήσαν· ἀπὸ δὲ κοιλίης ὀλίγα
 χολώδεα λεπτὰ διήει ἄκρητα· οὔρα λεπτὰ
 ὑπομέλανα. ἀφ' ἧς δὲ ἔλαβε τὸ πῦρ, ἐς νύκτα
 140 ἐκταίῃ παρέκρουσεν. ἐβδομαίῃ πάντα παρωξύνθη,
 ἄγρυπνος, παρέκρουσεν, διψώδης, διαχωρήματα
 χολώδεα κατακορέα. ὀγδόῃ ἐπερρίγωσεν καὶ
 ἐκοιμήθη πλείω. ἐνάτῃ διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν. δεκάτῃ

¹ I. e. near the statue of the founder of the city, or near the temple of the god who presided over the founding of the city.

EPIDEMICS I, CASES IV.—V.

A copious passing of urine with convulsions—her attendants seldom reminding her—which was white and thick, like urine with a sediment and then shaken; it stood for a long time without forming a sediment; colour and consistency like that of the urine of cattle. Such was the nature of the urine that I myself saw.

About the fourteenth day there were twitchings over all the body; much wandering, with lucid intervals followed quickly by renewed delirium. About the seventeenth day she became speechless.

Twentieth day. Death.

CASE V

The wife of Epicrates, who lay sick near the founder,¹ when near her delivery was seized with severe rigor without, it was said, becoming warm, and the same symptoms occurred on the following day. On the third day she gave birth to a daughter, and the delivery was in every respect normal. On the second day after the delivery she was seized with acute fever, pain at the stomach and in the genitals. A pessary relieved these symptoms, but there was pain in the head, neck and loins. No sleep. From the bowels passed scanty stools, bilious, thin and unmixed. Urine thin and blackish. Delirium on the night of the sixth day from the day the fever began.

Seventh day. All symptoms exacerbated; sleeplessness; delirium; thirst; bilious, highly-coloured stools.

Eighth day. Rigor; more sleep.

Ninth day. The same symptoms.

- σκέλεα ἐπιπόνως ἤλγει, καρδίας πάλιν ὀδύνη,
καρηβαρίη, οὐ παρέκρουεν, ἐκοιμᾶτο μᾶλλον,
κοιλίη ἐπέστη. ἐνδεκάτῃ οὖρησεν εὐχρωώτερα
συχνὴν ὑπόστασιν ἔχοντα· διῆγε κουφότερον.
τεσσαρεσκαιδεκάτῃ ἐπερρίγωσεν, πυρετὸς ὀξύς.
150 πεντεκαιδεκάτῃ ἤμεσε χολώδεα ξανθὰ ὑπόσυχνα,
ἴδρωσεν ἄπυρος, ἐς νύκτα δὲ πυρετὸς ὀξύς, οὐρα
πάχος ἔχοντα, ὑπόστασις λευκή. ἐκκαιδεκάτῃ
παρωξύνθη· νύκτα δυσφόρως· οὐχ ὕπνωσεν·
παρέκρουσεν. ὀκτωκαιδεκάτῃ διψώδης, γλῶσσα
ἐπεκαύθη, οὐχ ὕπνωσεν, παρέκρουσε πολλά,
σκέλεα ἐπωδύνως εἶχεν. περὶ δὲ εἰκοστὴν πρῶτῃ
σμικρὰ ἐπερρίγωσεν, κωματώδης, δι' ἡσυχίης
ὕπνωσεν, ἤμεσε χολώδεα ὀλίγα μέλανα, ἐς νύκτα
κώφωσις. περὶ δὲ πρῶτην καὶ εἰκοστὴν πλευροῦ
ἀριστεροῦ βάρος δι' ὅλου μετ' ὀδύνης, σμικρὰ
160 ὑπέβησεν. οὐρα δὲ πάχος ἔχοντα, θολερά,
ὑπέρυθρα· κείμενα οὐ καθίστατο· τὰ δ' ἄλλα
κουφοτέρως· οὐκ ἄπυρος. αὕτη¹ ἐξ ἀρχῆς
φάρυγγα ἐπώδυνος· ἔρευθος· κίων ἀνεσπασμένος·
ῥεῦμα δριμύ, δακνῶδες, ἀλμυρῶδες διὰ τέλεος
παρέμενεν. περὶ δὲ εἰκοστὴν ἐβδόμην ἄπυρος,
οὔροισιν ὑπόστασις, πλευρὸν ὑπήλγει. περὶ δὲ
πρῶτην καὶ τριακοστὴν πῦρ ἔλαβεν, κοιλίη
χολώδεσιν ἐπεταράχθη. τεσσαρακοστῇ ἤμεσεν
ὀλίγα χολώδεα. ἐκρίθη τελέως ἄπυρος ὀγδοη-
170 κοστῇ.

ς'. Κλεανακτίδην, ὃς κατέκειτο ἐπάνω τοῦ
Ἡρακλείου, πῦρ ἔλαβε πεπλανημένως· ἤλγει δὲ

¹ For αὕτη Littré reads αὔθις (with a colon) and deletes the stop at ἄπυρος.

EPIDEMICS I, CASES V.—VI.

Tenth day. Severe pains in the legs; pain again at the stomach; heaviness in the head; no delirium; more sleep; constipation.

Eleventh day. Urine of better colour, with a thick deposit; was easier.

Fourteenth day. Rigor; acute fever.

Fifteenth day. Vomited fairly frequently bilious, yellow vomit; sweated without fever; at night, however, acute fever; urine thick, with a white sediment.

Sixteenth day. Exacerbation; an uncomfortable night; no sleep; delirium.

Eighteenth day. Thirst; tongue parched; no sleep; much delirium; pain in the legs.

About the twentieth day. Slight rigors in the early morning; coma; quiet sleep; scanty, bilious, black vomits; deafness at night.

About the twenty-first day. Heaviness all over the left side, with pain; slight coughing; urine thick, turbid, reddish, no sediment on standing. In other respects easier; no fever. From the beginning she had pain in the throat; redness; uvula drawn back; throughout there persisted an acrid flux, smarting, and salt.

About the twenty-seventh day. No fever; sediment in urine; some pain in the side.

About the thirty-first day. Attacked by fever; bowels disordered and bilious.

Fortieth day. Scanty, bilious vomits.

Eightieth day. Complete crisis with cessation of fever.

CASE VI

Cleanactides, who lay sick above the temple of Heracles, was seized by an irregular fever. He had

κεφαλὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς καὶ πλευρὸν ἀριστερόν, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πόνοι κοπιώδεα τρόπον· οἱ πυρετοὶ παροξυνόμενοι ἄλλοτ' ἄλλοίως, ἀτάκτως· ἰδρώτες ὅτε μὲν, ὅτε δ' οὐ· τὰ μὲν πλείστα ἐπεσήμαινον οἱ παροξυσμοὶ ἐν κρισίμοις μάλιστα. περὶ δὲ εἰκοστὴν τετάρτην χεῖρας ἄκρας ἐπόνησεν,¹ ἡμεσε χολώδεα ξανθά, ὑπόσυχνα, μετ' ὀλίγον
 180 δὲ ἰώδεα· πάντων ἐκουφίσθη. περὶ δὲ τριακοστὴν ἐόντι ἤρξατο ἀπὸ ῥινῶν αἰμορραγεῖν ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων καὶ ταῦτα πεπλανημένως κατ' ὀλίγον μέχρι κρίσιος· οὐκ ἀπόσιτος οὐδὲ διψώδης παρὰ πάντα τὸν χρόνον οὐδ' ἄγρυπνος· οὐρα δὲ λεπτά, οὐκ ἄχρω. περὶ δὲ τεσσαρακοστὴν ἐὼν οὖρησεν ὑπέρυθρα ὑπόστασιν πολλὴν ἐρυθρὴν ἔχοντα· ἐκουφίσθη. μετὰ δὲ ποικίλως τὰ τῶν οὖρων· ὅτε μὲν ὑπόστασιν εἶχεν, ὅτε δ' οὐ· ἐξηκοστῇ οὖροισιν ὑπόστασις πολλὴ καὶ λευκὴ καὶ λείη,
 190 συνέδωκε πάντα, πυρετοὶ διελιπον, οὐρα δὲ πάλιν λεπτὰ μὲν, εὐχρω δέ. ἐβδομηκοστῇ πυρετός, διέλειπεν² ἡμέρας δέκα. ὀγδοηκοστῇ ἐρρίγωσε, πυρετός ὅξυς ἔλαβεν· ἰδρωσεν πολλῶ· οὖροισιν ὑπόστασις ἐρυθρὴ, λείη. τελέως ἐκρίθη.

ζ'. Μέτωνα πῦρ ἔλαβεν, ὁσφύος βάρος ἐπώδυνον. δευτέρῃ ὕδωρ πίνοντι ὑπόσυχνον ἀπὸ κοιλίας καλῶς διήλθε. τρίτῃ κεφαλῆς βάρος, διαχωρήματα λεπτά, χολώδεα, ὑπέρυθρα. τετάρτη

¹ For ἐπόνησεν V has ἐψύχετο.

² For διέλειπεν V has διέλειπεν.

EPIDEMICS I, CASES VI.—VII.

at the beginning pains in the head and the left side, and in the other parts pains like those caused by fatigue. The exacerbations of the fever were varied and irregular; sometimes there were sweats, sometimes there were not. Generally the exacerbations manifested themselves most on the critical days.

About the twenty-fourth day. Pain in the hands; bilious, yellow vomits, fairly frequent, becoming after a while like verdigris; general relief.

About the thirtieth day. Epistaxis from both nostrils began, and continued, irregular and slight, until the crisis. All the time he suffered no thirst, nor lack of appetite or sleep. Urine thin, and not colourless.

About the fortieth day. Urine reddish, and with an abundant, red deposit. Was eased. Afterwards the urine varied, sometimes having, sometimes not having, a sediment.

Sixtieth day. Urine had an abundant sediment, white and smooth; general improvement; fever intermitted; urine again thin but of good colour.

Seventieth day. Fever, which intermitted for ten days.

Eightieth day. Rigor; attacked by acute fever; much sweat; in the urine a red, smooth sediment. A complete crisis.

CASE VII

Meton was seized with fever, and painful heaviness in the loins.

Second day. After a fairly copious draught of water had his bowels well moved.

Third day. Heaviness in the head; stools thin, bilious, rather red.

πάντα παρωξύνθη, ἐρρύη ἀπὸ δεξιοῦ δις κατ'
 200 ὀλίγον. νύκτα δυσφόρως, διαχωρήματα ὅμοια
 τῇ τρίτῃ, οὖρα ὑπομέλανα· εἶχεν ἐναιώρημα
 ὑπόμελαν ἐόν, διεσπασμένον· οὐχ ἰδρύετο.
 πέμπτη ἐρρύη λάβρον ἐξ ἀριστεροῦ ἄκρητον,
 ἴδρωσεν, ἐκρίθη. μετὰ κρίσιν ἄγρυπνος, παρ-
 ἔλεγεν, οὖρα λεπτὰ ὑπομέλανα. λουτροῖσιν
 ἐχρήσατο κατὰ κεφαλῆς, ἐκοιμήθη, κατενόει.
 τούτῳ οὐχ ὑπέστρεψεν, ἀλλ' ἡμορράγει πολλάκις
 μετὰ κρίσιν.

ή'. Ἐρασῖνος ᾧκει παρὰ Βοώτῳ χαράδρην.
 210 πῦρ ἔλαβεν μετὰ δείπνον, νύκτα ταραχώδης.
 ἡμέρην τὴν πρώτην δι' ἡσυχίης, νύκτα ἐπιπόνως.
 δευτέρῃ πάντα παρωξύνθη, ἐς νύκτα παρέκρουσε.
 τρίτῃ ἐπιπόνως, πολλὰ παρέκρουσε. τετάρτῃ
 δυσφορώτατα· ἐς δὲ τὴν νύκτα οὐδὲν ἐκοιμήθη·
 ἐνύπνια καὶ λογισμοί.¹ ἔπειτα χεῖρω, μέγала
 καὶ ἐπίκαιρα, φόβος, δυσφορία. πέμπτῃ πρῶν
 κατήρητο· κατενόει πάντα· πολὺ δὲ πρὸ μέσου
 ἡμέρης ἐξεμάνη, κατέχειν οὐκ ἠδύνατο, ἄκρεα
 ψυχρὰ ὑποπέλια, οὖρα ἐπέστη.² ἀπέθανε περὶ
 220 ἡλίου δυσμᾶς. τούτῳ πυρετοὶ διὰ τέλεος σὺν
 ἰδρῶτι, ὑποχόνδρια μετέωρα, σύντασις μετ' ὀδύνης·
 οὖρα μέλανα ἔχοντα ἐναιωρήματα στρογγύλα·
 οὐχ ἰδρύετο· ἀπὸ δὲ κοιλίης κόπρανα διήει· δίψα

¹ For λογισμοί Kühlewein suggests λόγοι πολλοί. The meaning must be delirium, and there is no instance of λογισμοί in this sense.

² ἐπέστη D: ὑπέστη A: ἀπέστη V.

EPIDEMICS I, CASES VII.—VIII.

Fourth day. General exacerbation; slight epistaxis twice from the right nostril. An uncomfortable night; stools as on the third day; urine rather black; had a rather black cloud floating in it, spread out, which did not settle.

Fifth day. Violent epistaxis of unmixed blood from the left nostril; sweat; crisis. After the crisis sleeplessness; wandering; urine thin and rather black. His head was bathed; sleep; reason restored. The patient suffered no relapse, but after the crisis bled several times from the nose.

CASE VIII

Erasinus lived by the gully of Boötes. Was seized with fever after supper; a troubled night.

First day. Quiet, but the night was painful.

Second day. General exacerbation; delirium at night.

Third day. Pain and much delirium.

Fourth day. Very uncomfortable; no sleep at night; dreams and wandering. Then worse symptoms, of a striking and significant character; fear and discomfort.

Fifth day. Early in the morning was composed, and in complete possession of his senses. But long before mid-day was madly delirious; could not restrain himself; extremities cold and rather livid; urine suppressed; died about sunset.

In this patient the fever was throughout accompanied by sweat; the hypochondria were swollen, distended and painful. Urine black, with round, suspended particles which did not settle. There were solid discharges from the bowels. Thirst

διὰ τέλεος οὐ λήν· σπασμοὶ πολλοὶ σὺν ἰδρώτι
περὶ θάνατον.

θ'. Κρίτῳ ἐν Θάσῳ ποδὸς ὀδύνη ἤρξατο
ἰσχυρὴ ἀπὸ δακτύλου τοῦ μεγάλου ὀρθοστάδην
περιόοντι. κατεκλίνη αὐθημερόν, φρικώδης,
ἀσώδης, σμικρὰ ὑποθερμαινόμενος, ἐς νύκτα
230 παρεφρόνησεν. δευτέρῃ οἴδημα δι' ὅλου τοῦ
ποδὸς καὶ περὶ σφυρὸν ὑπέρυθρον μετὰ συντάσιος,
φλυκταινίδια μέλανα, πυρετὸς ὀξύς, ἐξεμάνη· ἀπὸ
δὲ κοιλίης ἄκρητα, χολώδεα, ὑπόσυχνα. ἀπέθανεν
ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς δευτεραῖος.

ι'. Τὸν Κλαζομένιον, ὃς κατέκειτο παρὰ τὸ
Φρυνιχίδεω φρέαρ, πῦρ ἔλαβε. ἤλγει δὲ κεφαλὴν,
τράχηλον, ὀσφὺν ἐξ ἀρχῆς, αὐτίκα δὲ κώφωσις·
ὑπιοὶ οὐκ ἐνήσαν, πυρετὸς ὀξύς ἔλαβεν, ὑπο-
χόνδριον ἐπῆρτο μετ' ὄγκου οὐ λήν, σύντασις,
240 γλῶσσα ξηρή. τετάρτῃ ἐς νύκτα παρεφρόνει.
πέμπτῃ ἐπιπόνως. ἕκτῃ πάντα παρωξύνθη.
περὶ δὲ ἐνδεκάτῃν σμικρὰ συνέδωκεν. ἀπὸ δὲ
κοιλίης ἀπ' ἀρχῆς καὶ μέχρι τεσσαρεσκαίδεκάτης
λεπτὰ, πολλὰ, ὑδατόχολα¹ διῆει· εὐφόρως τὰ
περὶ διαχώρησιν διῆγεν. ἔπειτα κοιλίῃ ἐπέστη.
οὐρα διὰ τέλεος λεπτὰ μὲν, εὐχρῶ δέ· καὶ πολὺ
εἶχεν ἐναιώρημα ὑποδιεσπασμένον· οὐχ ἰδρύετο.
περὶ δὲ ἕκτῃν καὶ δεκάτῃν οὖρησεν ὀλίγῳ παχύ-
τερα· εἶχε σμικρὴν ὑπόστασιν· ἐκούφισεν ὀλίγῳ·

¹ ὑδατόχολα most MSS. : ὑδατόχροα V.

throughout not very great. Many convulsions with sweating about the time of death.

CASE IX

Crito, in Thasos, while walking about, was seized with a violent pain in the great toe. He took to bed the same day with shivering and nausea; regained a little warmth; at night was delirious.

Second day. Swelling of the whole foot, which was rather red about the ankle, and distended; black blisters; acute fever; mad delirium. Alvine discharges unmixed, bilious and rather frequent. He died on the second day from the commencement.

CASE X

The man of Clazomenae, who lay sick by the well of Phrynichides, was seized with fever. Pain at the beginning in head, neck and loins, followed immediately by deafness. No sleep; seized with acute fever; hypochondrium swollen, but not very much; distension; tongue dry.

Fourth day. Delirium at night.

Fifth day. Painful.

Sixth day. All symptoms exacerbated.

About the eleventh day slight improvement. From the beginning to the fourteenth day there were from the bowels thin discharges, copious, of a watery biliousness; they were well supported by the patient. Then the bowels were constipated. Urine throughout thin, but of good colour. It had much cloud spread through it, which did not settle in a sediment. About the sixteenth day the urine was a little thicker, and had a slight sediment.

250 κατενόει μᾶλλον. ἑπτακαιδεκάτῃ πάλιν λεπτά,
 παρὰ δὲ τὰ ὦτα ἀμφότερα ἐπήρθη σὺν ὀδύνῃ·
 ὕπνοι οὐκ ἐνήσαν, παρελρήει, σκέλεα ἐπωδύνως
 εἶχεν. εἰκοστῇ ἄπυρος ἐκρίθη, οὐχ ἴδρωσε,
 πάντα κατενόει. περὶ δὲ εἰκοστὴν ἐβδόμην
 ἰσχύου ὀδύνη δεξιοῦ ἰσχυρῶς· διὰ ταχέων
 ἐπαύσατο. τὰ δὲ παρὰ τὰ ὦτα οὔτε καθίστατο
 οὔτε ἐξεπύει, ἤλγει δέ. περὶ πρώτην καὶ τριη-
 κοστὴν διάρροια πολλοῖσιν ὕδατῶδεσιν μετὰ
 δυσεντεριωδέων· οὔρα παχέα οὔρει· κατέστη τὰ
 260 παρὰ τὰ ὦτα. τεσσαρακοστῇ ὀφθαλμὸν δεξιὸν
 ἤλγει, ἀμβλύτερον ἑώρα· κατέστη.

ια'. Τὴν Δρομεάδεω γυναῖκα θυγατέρα τεκοῦσαν
 καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πάντων γενομένων κατὰ λόγον
 δευτεραίην ἐοῦσαν ῥίγος ἔλαβεν· πυρετὸς ὀξύς.
 ἤρξατο δὲ πονεῖν τῇ πρώτῃ περὶ ὑποχόνδριον·
 ἀσώδης, φρικώδης, ἀλύουσα καὶ τὰς ἐχομένας
 οὐχ ὕπνωσε. πνεῦμα ἀραιόν, μέγα, αὐτίκα
 ἀνεσπασμένον. δευτέρῃ ἀφ' ἧς ἐρρίγωσεν, ἀπὸ
 κοιλῆς καλῶς κόπρανα διήλθεν· οὔρα παχέα,
 270 λευκὰ, θολερά, οἷα γίνεται ἐκ τῶν καθισταμένων,
 ὅταν ἀναταραχθῇ κείμενα χρόνον πολύν· οὐ
 καθίστατο. νύκτα οὐκ ἐκοιμήθη. τρίτῃ περὶ
 μέσον ἡμέρης ἐπερρίγωσε, πυρετὸς ὀξύς, οὔρα
 ὅμοια, ὑποχονδρίου πόνος, ἀσώδης, νύκτα δυσ-
 φόρως, οὐκ ἐκοιμήθη· ἴδρωσε δι' ὅλου ψυχρῶ,
 ταχὺ δὲ πάλιν ἀνεθερμάνθη. τετάρτῃ περὶ ὑπο-

¹ As we might say, "with a catch in it."

EPIDEMICS I, CASES X.—XI.

The patient became a little easier, and was more rational.

Seventeenth day. Urine thin again; painful swellings by both ears. No sleep; wandering; pain in the legs.

Twentieth day. A crisis left the patient free from fever; no sweating; quite rational. About the twenty-seventh day violent pain in the right hip, which quickly ceased. The swellings by the ears neither subsided nor suppurated, but continued painful. About the thirty-first day diarrhœa with copious, watery discharges and signs of dysentery. Urine thick; the swellings by the ears subsided.

Fortieth day. Pain in the right eye; sight rather impaired; recovery.

CASE XI

The wife of Dromeades, after giving birth to a daughter, when everything had gone normally, on the second day was seized with rigor; acute fever. On the first day she began to feel pain in the region of the hypochondrium; nausea; shivering; restless; and on the following days did not sleep. Respiration rare, large, interrupted at once as by an inspiration.¹

Second day from rigor. Healthy action of the bowels. Urine thick, white, turbid, like urine which has settled, stood a long time, and then been stirred up. It did not settle. No sleep at night.

Third day. At about mid-day rigor; acute fever; urine similar; pain in the hypochondrium; nausea; an uncomfortable night without sleep; a cold sweat all over the body, but the patient quickly recovered heat.

χόνδριον σμικρὰ ἐκουφίσθη, κεφαλῆς δὲ βάρος
 μετ' ὀδύνης· ὑπεκαρώθη· σμικρὰ ἀπὸ ῥινῶν ἔσταξε·
 γλῶσσα ἐπίξηρος· διψώδης· οὖρα σμικρὰ λεπτά
 280 ἐλαιώδεα· σμικρὰ ἐκοιμήθη. πέμπτη διψώδης,
 ἀσώδης, οὖρα ὅμοια, ἀπὸ κοιλίας οὐδέν, περὶ δὲ
 μέσον ἡμέρης πολλὰ παρέκρυσσε καὶ πάλιν ταχὺ
 σμικρὰ κατενόει· ἀνισταμένη ὑπεκαρώθη, ψύξις
 σμικρά, νυκτὸς ἐκοιμήθη, παρέκρυσσεν. ἕκτη
 πρῶτὶ ἐπερρίγωσε, ταχὺ διεθερμάνθη, ἴδρωσε δι'
 ὅλου· ἄκρεα ψυχρά, παρέκρυσσεν, πνεῦμα μέγα,
 ἀραιόν· μετ' ὀλίγον σπασμοὶ ἀπὸ κεφαλῆς ἤρξαντο,
 ταχὺ ἀπέθανεν.

ιβ'. Ἄνθρωπος θερμαινόμενος ἐδείπνησεν καὶ
 290 ἔπιε πλέον· ἡμεσε πάντα νυκτός, πυρετὸς ὀξύς,
 ὑποχόνδριον δεξιοῦ πόνος, φλεγμονὴ ὑπολάπαρος
 ἐκ τοῦ ἔσω μέρους, νύκτα δυσφόρος· οὖρα δὲ κατ'
 ἀρχὰς πάχος ἔχοντα, ἐρυθρά· κείμενα οὐ καθί-
 στατο· γλῶσσα ἐπίξηρος, οὐ λίην διψώδης.
 τετάρτη πυρετὸς ὀξύς, πόνοι πάντων. πέμπτη
 οὖρησε λεῖον ἐλαιῶδες πολὺ· πυρετὸς ὀξύς. ἕκτη
 δείλης πολλὰ παρέκρυσσεν. οὐδὲ νύκτα ἐκοιμήθη.
 ἐβδόμη πάντα παρωξύνθη· οὖρα ὅμοια, λόγοι
 πολλοί, κατέχειν οὐκ ἡδύνατο· ἀπὸ δὲ κοιλίας
 300 ἐρεθισμῷ ὑγρὰ ταραχώδεα διήλθεν μετὰ ἐλμίγ-
 γων. νύκτα ἐπιπόνως, πρῶτὶ δ' ἐρρίγωσε. πυρετὸς
 ὀξύς. ἴδρωσε θερμῷ, ἄπυρος ἔδοξε γενέσθαι· οὐ

¹ See note, p. 188.

EPIDEMICS I, CASES XI.—XII.

Fourth day. Slight relief of the pains about the hypochondrium; painful heaviness of the head; somewhat comatose; slight epistaxis; tongue dry; thirst; scanty urine, thin and oily; snatches of sleep.

Fifth day. Thirst; nausea; urine similar; no movement of the bowels; about mid-day much delirium, followed quickly by lucid intervals; rose, but grew somewhat comatose; slight chilliness; slept at night; was delirious.

Sixth day. In the morning had a rigor; quickly recovered heat; sweated all over; extremities cold; was delirious; respiration large and rare. After a while convulsions began from the head, quickly followed by death.

CASE XII

A man dined when hot and drank too much. During the night he vomited everything; acute fever; pain in the right hypochondrium; inflammation, soft underneath, from the inner part¹; an uncomfortable night; urine at the first thick and red; on standing it did not settle; tongue dry; no great thirst.

Fourth day. Acute fever; pains all over.

Fifth day. Passed much smooth, oily urine; acute fever.

Sixth day. In the afternoon much delirium. No sleep at night.

Seventh day. General exacerbation; urine similar; much rambling; could not restrain himself; on stimulation the bowels passed watery, disturbed discharges, with worms. An uncomfortable night, with rigor in the morning. Acute fever. Hot sweat, and the patient seemed to lose his fever:

πολὺ ἐκοιμήθη, ἐξ ὕπνου ψύξις· πτυαλισμός.
 δείλης πολλὰ παρέκρουσε, μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ ἡμεσε
 μέλανα, ὀλίγα, χολώδεα. ἐνάτῃ ψύξις, παρελήρει
 πολλά, οὐχ ὕπνωσεν. δεκάτῃ σκέλεα ἐπωδύνως,
 πάντα παρωξύνθη, παρελήρει. ἐνδεκάτῃ ἀπέ-
 θανεν.

- ιγ'. Γυναῖκα, ἣ κατέκειτο ἐν ἀκτῇ, τρίμηνον
 310 πρὸς ἑωυτῇ ἔχουσιν πῦρ ἔλαβεν· αὐτίκα δὲ
 ἦρξατο πονεῖν ὀσφῦν. τρίτῃ πόνος τραχήλου
 καὶ κεφαλῆς καὶ¹ κατὰ κληῖδα² δεξιήν· διὰ
 ταχέων δὲ γλῶσσα ἠφώνει, δεξιὴ χεὶρ παρελύθη
 μετὰ σπασμοῦ παραπληγικὸν τρόπον, παρελήρει
 πάντα. νύκτα δυσφόρως, οὐκ ἐκοιμήθη, κοιλίῃ
 ἐπεταράχθη χολώδεσιν ἀκρήτοισιν ὀλίγοισιν.
 τετάρτῃ γλῶσσα ἀσαφὴς ἦν, ἐλύθη, σπασμοί·
 πόνοι τῶν αὐτῶν παρέμενον, κατὰ ὑποχόνδριον
 ἔπαρμα σὺν ὀδύνῃ, οὐκ ἐκοιμάτο, παρέκρουσε
 320 πάντα, κοιλίῃ ταραχώδης, οὔρα λεπτὰ, οὐκ εὐχρω.
 πέμπτῃ πυρετὸς ὀξύς, ὑποχονδρίου πόνος, παρ-
 ἔκρουε πάντα, διαχωρήματα χολώδεα. ἐς νύκτα
 ἴδρωσεν, ἄπυρος. ἕκτη κατενόει, πάντα ἐκουφίσθη,
 περὶ δὲ κληῖδα ἀριστερὴν πόνος παρέμενε·
 διψώδης, οὔρα λεπτὰ, οὐκ ἐκοιμήθη. ἐβδόμῃ
 τρόμος, ὑπεκαρώθη, σμικρὰ παρέκρουσεν, ἀλγή-
 ματα κατὰ κληῖδα καὶ βραχίονα ἀριστερὸν
 παρέμενε, τὰ δ' ἄλλα διεκούφισεν, πάντα κατενόει.

¹ καὶ added by Blass.

² After κληῖδα the MSS. add χεῖρα. It is deleted by Kühlewein.

EPIDEMICS I, CASES XII.—XIII.

little sleep, followed by chilliness; expectoration. In the evening much delirium, and shortly afterwards he vomited black, scanty, bilious vomits.

Ninth day. Chill; much wandering; no sleep.

Tenth day. Legs painful; general exacerbation; wandering.

Eleventh day. Death.

CASE XIII

A woman lying sick by the shore, who was three months gone with child, was seized with fever, and immediately began to feel pains in the loins.

Third day. Pain in the neck and in the head, and in the region of the right collar-bone. Quickly she lost her power of speech, the right arm was paralyzed, with a convulsion, after the manner of a stroke; completely delirious. An uncomfortable night, without sleep; bowels disordered with bilious, unmixed, scanty stools.

Fourth day. Her speech was recovered, but was indistinct; convulsions; pains of the same parts remained; painful swelling in the hypochondrium; no sleep; utter delirium; bowels disordered; urine thin, and not of good colour.

Fifth day. Acute fever; pain in the hypochondrium; utter delirium; bilious stools. At night sweated; was without fever.

Sixth day. Rational; general relief, but pain remained about the left collar-bone; thirst; urine thin; no sleep.

Seventh day. Trembling; some coma; slight delirium; pains in the region of the collar-bone and left upper arm remained; other symptoms

τρεις διέλιπεν ἄπυρος. ἐνδεκάτη ὑπέστρεψεν, ἐπερ-
 330 ρίγωσεν, πῦρ ἔλαβεν. περὶ δὲ τεσσαρεσκαίδεκά-
 την ἡμεσε χολώδεα ξανθὰ ὑπόσυχνα, ἴδρωσεν.
 ἄπυρος ἐκρίθη.

ιδ'. Μελιδίη, ἣ κατέκειτο παρὰ Ἡρης ἱρόν,
 ἥρξατο κεφαλῆς καὶ τραχήλου καὶ στήθεος πόνος
 ἰσχυρός· αὐτίκα δὲ πυρετὸς ὀξὺς ἔλαβεν· γυναικεῖα
 δὲ σμικρὰ ἐπεφαίνετο· πόνοι τούτων πάντων
 συνεχέες. ἕκτη κωματώδης, ἀσώδης, φρικώδης,
 ἐρύθημα ἐπὶ γνάθων, σμικρὰ παρέκρυσεν. ἐβδόμη
 ἴδρωσε, πυρετὸς διέλιπεν, οἱ πόνοι παρέμενον,
 340 ὑπέστρεψεν, ὕπνοι σμικροί· οὖρα διὰ τέλεος
 εὐχρω μέν, λεπτὰ δέ· διαχωρήματα λεπτά,
 χολώδεα, δακνώδεα, ὀλίγα, μέλανα, δυσώδεα
 διήλθεν, οὔροις ὑπόστασις λευκή, λείη· ἴδρωσεν.
 344 ἐκρίθη τελέως ἐνδεκάτη.

EPIDEMICS I, CASES XIII.—XIV.

relieved; quite rational. For three days there was an intermission of fever.

Eleventh day. Relapse; rigor; attack of fever. But about the fourteenth day the patient vomited bilious, yellow matter fairly frequently; sweated; a crisis took off the fever.

CASE XIV

Melidia, who lay sick by the temple of Hera, began to suffer violent pain in the head, neck and chest. Immediately she was attacked by acute fever, and there followed a slight menstrual flow. There were continuous pains in all these parts.

Sixth day. Coma; nausea; shivering; flushed cheeks; slight delirium.

Seventh day. Sweat; intermittence of fever; the pains persisted; relapse; snatches of sleep; urine throughout of good colour but thin; stools thin, bilious, irritating, scanty, black and of bad odour; sediment in the urine white and smooth; sweating.

Eleventh day. Perfect crisis.

EPIDEMICS III

THE CHARACTERS

SOME MSS., the most important being V, have certain characters at the end of the medical histories in Book III of the *Epidemics*. These characters were known to Galen, who wrote, or contemplated writing, a treatise about them. There is no doubt, therefore, that they are ancient; Galen indeed in his commentary tells us that his predecessors had been much exercised over them. Zeuxis, he says, had written a history of them in which they were traced back to Mnemon, who either added them to a manuscript in the Library at Alexandria or else brought to the Library a copy with the characters inserted.

These characters are of no real value for the interpretation of the text, but they bear witness to the interest taken in the "medical histories" from very early times. Somebody or other invented a shorthand script in order to summarize these histories, or rather the main teaching of them. For some reason they were only applied to the histories of the third book, and Galen says that the older manuscripts of his time had no characters inserted until the seventh case (woman with angina).

Galen gives the following explanation of the characters:—

Ἡγείται μὲν οὖν, ὡς ἔφην, ἀπάντων τὸ τὴν διάμετρον γραμμὴν ἔχον Π, σημαῖνον ἀεὶ τὸ πιθανόν. τελευταῖον δ'

THE CHARACTERS

ἦτοι τὸ Υ γράμμα φαίνεται γεγραμμένον ἢ τὸ Θ, τὸ μὲν ὑγείαν, τὸ δὲ θάνατον σημαῖνον. ἔμπροσθεν δ' αὐτῶν ὁ τῶν ἡμερῶν ἀριθμός, ἐν αἷς ἐνόσησεν ἢ ἀπέθανεν ὁ κάμνων. οἱ δὲ ἐν τῷ μεταξύ τούτων χαρακτήρες ἅπαντες μὲν εἰσι διὰ τῶν γραμμάτων, ἃ σημαίνει τὰ στοιχεῖα τῆς φωτὸς πλὴν τοῦ κάτωθεν ἀπεστιγμένου δέλτα. τίνα δὲ διάνοιαν ἕκαστος αὐτῶν ἔχει, δηλώσω. μεμνημένων οὖν ἡμῶν, ὅτι τὰ πρὸ τοῦ τελευταίου τῶν χαρακτήρων, ὑφ' οὗ θάνατον ἢ ὑγείαν ἔφαμεν δηλοῦσθαι, γεγραμμένα τὸν ἀριθμὸν τῶν ἡμερῶν σημαίνει, περὶ τῶν ἄλλων, ὅσα μεταξύ τούτων τε καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς γέγραπται, ποιήσομαι τὸν λόγον. τὸ μὲν Α δηλοῖ ἀποφθοράν, ἀπώλειαν, τὸ δὲ Γ γονοειδὲς οὖρον, τὸ δ' ἀπεστιγμείον, οἷάπερ ἔστιν ἃ κάτωθεν ἔχει,¹ τρόπῳ τοιῷδε γεγραμμένον Δ διαχωρούμενα δι' ἰδρώτων καὶ διαύροισιν καὶ διαφόρησιν² καὶ συνελόντι φάναι κένωσιν ἡντιναοῦν σημαίνει βούλονται, τὸ δὲ Ε ἐποχήν, ἔδραν, τὸ δὲ Ζ ζήτημα, τὸ δὲ Θ θάνατον, ὡς προεῖρηται, τὸ δὲ Ι ἰδρῶτα, τὸ δὲ Κ κρίσιν ἢ κοιλιακὴν διάθεσιν, τὸ δὲ Μ μανίαν ἢ μήτραι, τὸ δὲ Ν νεότητα καὶ νέκρωσιν, τὸ δὲ Ξ ξανθὴν χολὴν καὶ ξένον τι καὶ σπάνιον καὶ ξυσμὸν καὶ ξηρότητα, τὸ δὲ Ο ὀδύνας ἢ οὖρον—ἐνιοι δὲ φασιν, ὅταν ἐπικείμενον ἄνωθεν ἔχη τὸ Υ, τότε σημαίνει τὸ οὖρον αὐτό, γραφόμενον ὡς εἰώθασιν τὸ οὕτως γράφειν—, τὸ δὲ Π πλῆθος ἢ πτύελον ἢ πυρὸν³ ἢ πυρετὸν ἢ πνεύμονος πάθος, τὸ [Π] δ' ἐν αὐτῷ μέσον ἔχον τὸ Ι, καθότι προεῖρηται, τὸ πιθανὸν δηλοῖ, τὸ δὲ Ρ ῥύσιν ἢ ῥίγος, τὸ δὲ Φ φρενίτιν ἢ φθίσιν, τὸ δὲ Σ σπασμὸν ἢ στομάχου κάκωσιν ἢ στόματος, τὸ δὲ Τ τόκον, τὸ δὲ Υ ὑγείαν ἢ ὑποχόδιον, τὸ δὲ Χ χολὴν ἢ χολῶδες, τὸ δὲ Ψ ψύξιν, τὸ δὲ Ω ὠρότητα.

Kühn XVII, A 611-613.

¹ This sentence is evidently corrupt.

² Littré would read διαχώρησιν.

³ Littré would read πυρρόν.

THE CHARACTERS

Now the first character, as I said, is always the letter Π with the intersecting line, meaning in all cases "probable." At the end we see written either Υ or Θ , meaning "recovery" and "death" respectively. Before them is the number of the days at the end of which the patient recovered or died. The characters in the middle are in all cases (except the delta with a mark below it) the letters indicating the elements of the word.¹ I will now state the meaning of each. Remember that the last character was said to signify recovery or death, and the last but one the number of the days, and I will now give a list of the others written between the number and the beginning. A signifies "miscarriage," "destruction"; Γ "urine like semen"; the letter with the mark underneath,² written thus Δ , means "evacuations by sweats," "diarrhoea" and "perspiration,"³ and in general any evacuation; E "retention," "seat"; Z "object of search"; Θ "death," as I said before; I "sweat"; K "crisis" or "condition of the bowels"; M "madness" or "womb"; N "youth" or "mortification"; Ξ "yellow bile," "something strange and rare," "irritation," "dryness"; O "pains" or "urine," though some say it means urine only when it has the Υ placed above, written as the word $\omicron\upsilon\rho\omega\varsigma$ is generally written; Π means "abundance," "sputum," "wheat,"⁴ "fever,"

¹ That is, each middle character except one is a letter of the alphabet, and that letter is significant, being the initial of a word, or of several alternative words.

² The text is probably mutilated, but the general meaning is clear.

³ Surely this is wrong. Littré's suggestion ("stools") may possibly be correct.

⁴ This again can surely not be correct. Littré's emendation is unconvincing.

THE CHARACTERS

“affection of the lung”; with a vertical stroke in the centre it means as I said “probable”; P means “flux,” “rigor”; Φ “phrenitis” or “consumption”; Σ “convulsion” or “morbid condition of oesophagus or mouth”; T “delivery”; Υ “recovery of health” or “hypochondrium”; X “bile” or “bilious”; Ψ “chill”; Ω “crudity.”

For more information about the characters see Littré, III. pp. 28–33, and various notes at the end of the cases, and also Ilberg in Kühlewein’s edition, p. 245.

As might have been expected, there is considerable doubt as to the right readings of these characters. Thus in V the characters at the end of Case 1 (first series) are :—

Π Ζ Σ Μ Ο Ν

where the first character is obviously another form of Galen’s Π. Ilberg emends to :—

Π Ζ C Μ Ο Ν <Υ>

Galen reads :—

Π Π Ο Υ Μ Υ

i. e. *πιθανόν.*

πληθός.

οὔρα.

τεσσαράκοντα.

ὑγίεια.

“It is probable that abundance of urine caused recovery in forty days.”

Galen’s reading makes it necessary to take the words of the text, *μετὰ δὲ κρίσιν, τεσσαράκοντα*

THE CHARACTERS

ἡμέρησιν ὕστερον, in the unnatural sense of “after the crisis, forty days from the beginning of the illness.” So Littré and Adams, but the Greek scarcely allows it.

It appears certain that there were varieties of this shorthand, and that Galen’s account deals with one only.

ΕΠΙΔΗΜΙΩΝ Γ

- I. α'. Πυθίῳνι, ὃς ᾠκει παρὰ Γῆς ἱρόν, ἤρξατο τρόμος ἀπὸ χειρῶν· τῇ πρώτῃ πυρετὸς ὀξύς· λῆρος. δευτέρῃ πάντα παρωξύνθη. τρίτῃ τὰ αὐτά. τετάρτῃ ἀπὸ κοιλῆς ὀλίγα, ἄκρητα, χολώδεα διήλθε. πέμπτῃ πάντα παρωξύνθη· ὕπνοι λεπτοί· κοιλίῃ ἔστη. ἕκτῃ πτύαλα ποικίλα, ὑπέρνυθρα. ἑβδόμῃ στόμα παρειρύσθη. ὀγδόῃ πάντα παρωξύνθη, τρόμοι παρέμενον· οὖρα δὲ κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν καὶ μέχρι τῆς ὀγδόης λεπτά, ἄχρω·
- 10 ἐναιώρημα εἶχον ἐπινέφελον. δεκάτῃ ἰδρωσε, πτύαλα ὑποπέπονά, ἐκρίθη· οὖρα ὑπόλεπτα περὶ κρίσιν. μετὰ δὲ κρίσιν, τεσσαράκοντα ἡμέρησιν ὕστερον, ἐμπύημα περὶ ἔδρην, καὶ στραγγουριώδης ἐγένετο ἀπόστασις.¹
- β'. Ἑρμοκράτην, ὃς κατέκειτο παρὰ τὸ καινὸν τεῖχος, πῦρ ἔλαβεν. ἤρξατο δὲ ἀλγεῖν κεφαλὴν, ὀσφύν· ὑποχονδρίου ἔντασις λαπαρῶς· γλῶσσαι

¹ V has here ΠΙΖΣΜΟΝ.

¹ The third book of the *Epidemics* has always been regarded as a continuation of the first book. Even a casual glance will convince any reader that the two books are really one work. The Paris manuscript called A, which breaks off after the opening words of *Epidemics* III, nevertheless joins these words without interruption to the end of the first book.

EPIDEMICS III¹

CASE I

Pythion, who lived by the temple of Earth, was seized with trembling which began in the hands.

First day. Acute fever; wandering.

Second day. General exacerbation.

Third day. Same symptoms.

Fourth day. Stools scanty, uncompounded and bilious.

Fifth day. General exacerbation; fitful sleep; constipation.

Sixth day. Varied, reddish sputa.

Seventh day. Mouth drawn awry.

Eighth day. General exacerbation; tremblings persisted; urine from the beginning to the eighth day thin, colourless, with a cloudy substance floating in it.

Tenth day. Sweat; sputa somewhat concocted; crisis; urine somewhat thin about the time of the crisis. After the crisis, forty days subsequent to it, abscess in the seat, and an abscession through strangury.

CASE II

Hermocrates, who lay sick by the new wall, was seized with fever. He began to feel pain in the head and loins; tension of the hypochondrium with-

δὲ ἀρχομενῷ ἐπεκαύθη· κώφωσις αὐτίκα· ὕπνοι
 οὐκ ἐνῆσαν· διψώδης οὐ λήν· οὔρα παχέα, ἐρυθρά,
 20 κείμενα οὐ καθίστατο· ἀπὸ δὲ κοιλίης οὐκ ὀλίγα
 συγκεκαυμένα διήει. πέμπτη οὖρησε λεπτά, εἶχεν
 ἐναιώρημα, οὐχ ἴδρυτο,¹ ἐς νύκτα παρέκρυσεν.
 ἕκτη ἰκτεριώδης, πάντα παρωξύνθη, οὐ κατενόει.
 ἐβδόμη δυσφόρως, οὔρα λεπτά, ὅμοια. τὰς ἐπο-
 μένας παραπλησίως. περὶ δὲ ἐνδεκάτην ἔοντι
 πάντα ἔδοξε κουφισθῆναι· κῶμα ἤρξατο, οὔρει
 παχύτερα, ὑπέρυθρα, κάτω λεπτά· οὐ καθίστατο·
 ἡσυχῇ κατενόει. τεσσαρεσκαιδεκάτῃ ἄπυρος, οὐχ
 ἴδρωσεν, ἐκοιμήθη, κατενόει πάντα, οὔρα παρα-
 30 πλήσια. περὶ δὲ ἐπτακαιδεκάτην ἔοντι ὑπέ-
 στρεψεν, ἐθερμάνθη. τὰς ἐπομένας πυρετὸς ὀξύς,
 οὔρα λεπτά, παρέκρυσεν.² πάλιν δὲ εἰκοστῇ
 ἐκρίθη, ἄπυρος, οὐχ ἴδρωσεν. ἀπόσιτος παρὰ
 πάντα τὸν χρόνον, κατενόει πάντα,³ διαλέγεσθαι
 οὐκ ἡδύνατο, γλῶσσα ἐπίξηρος, οὐκ ἐδίψη· κατε-
 κοιμᾶτο σμικρά, κωματώδης. περὶ δὲ εἰκοστὴν
 καὶ τετάρτην ἐπεθερμάνθη, κοιλίῃ ὑγρὴ πολλοῖσι
 λεπτοῖσι. καὶ τὰς ἐπομένας πυρετὸς ὀξύς, γλῶσσα
 συνεκαύθη. ἐβδόμη καὶ εἰκοστῇ ἀπέθανε. τούτῳ
 40 κώφωσις διὰ τέλος παρέμενεν, οὔρα παχέα καὶ
 ἐρυθρά, οὐ καθιστάμενα, ἢ λεπτὰ καὶ ἄχρω καὶ
 ἐναιώρημα ἔχοντα· γεύεσθαι δὲ οὐκ ἡδύνατο.⁴

¹ ἴδρυτο MSS.: ἰδρύετο Kühlewein.

² V omits παρέκρυσεν.

³ V omits πάντα: Littre restores from Galen.

⁴ V has here ΠΙ·Ε·Ζ·ΑΓ·ΙΔ·ΙΖ·ΚΔ·ΚΖ·Θ.

¹ But see note on p. 188.

² Galen says that the meaning of λεπτά is here "small,"

EPIDEMICS III, CASE II.

out swelling¹; tongue at the beginning parched; deafness at once; no sleep; no great thirst; urine thick, red, with no sediment on standing; stools not scanty, and burnt.

Fifth day. Urine thin, with particles floating in it, without sediment; at night delirium.

Sixth day. Jaundice; general exacerbation; not rational.

Seventh day. Discomfort; urine thin, and as before. The following days similar. About the eleventh day there seemed to be general relief; coma began; urine thicker, reddish, thin² at the bottom, without sediment; by degrees grew more rational.

Fourteenth day. No fever; no sweat; sleep; reason quite recovered; urine as before.

About the seventeenth day there was a relapse, and the patient grew hot. On the following days there was acute fever; urine thin; delirium.

Twentieth day. A fresh crisis; no fever; no sweat. All the time the patient had no appetite; was perfectly collected but could not talk; tongue dry; no thirst; snatches of sleep; coma. About the twenty-fourth day he grew hot; bowels loose with copious, thin discharges. On the following days acute fever; tongue parched.

Twenty-seventh day. Death.

In this case deafness persisted throughout; urine thick, red, without settling, or thin, colourless, with substances floating in it. The patient had no power to take food.

i. e. he thinks that there were small particles at the bottom. Such is not the meaning of the word in Hippocrates when applied to urine.

- γ'. Ὁ κατακείμενος ἐν τῷ Δελεάρκεος¹ κήπῳ κεφαλῆς βάρος καὶ κρόταφον δεξιὸν ἐπώδυνον εἶχε χρόνον πολύν. μετὰ δὲ προφάσιος πῦρ ἔλαβε, κατεκλίθη. δευτέρῃ ἐξ ἀριστεροῦ ὀλίγον ἄκρητον ἐρρύη· ἀπὸ δὲ κοιλῆς κόπρανα καλῶς διήλθεν, οὔρα λεπτὰ ποικίλα, ἐναιωρήματα ἔχοντα κατὰ σμικρὰ οἶον κρίμνα, γονοειδέα. τρίτη
- 50 πυρετὸς ὀξύς, διαχωρήματα μέλανα, λεπτά, ἔπαφρα, ὑπόστασις πελιδνὴ διαχωρήμασιν, ὑπεκαροῦτο, ἐδυσφόρει περὶ τὰς ἀναστάσις, οὔροις ὑπόστασις πελιδνὴ, ὑπόγλισχρος. τετάρτη ἡμεσε χολώδεα ξανθὰ ὀλίγα, διαλιπὼν ὀλίγον ἰώδεα, ἐξ ἀριστεροῦ ὀλίγον ἄκρητον ἐρρύη, διαχωρήματα ὅμοια, οὔρα ὅμοια, ἐφίδρωσε περὶ κεφαλὴν καὶ κληίδας, σπλὴν ἐπήρθη, μηροῦ ὀδύνη κατ' ἴξιν, ὑποχονδρίου δεξιοῦ σύντασις ὑπολάπαρος, νυκτὸς οὐκ ἐκοιμήθη, παρέκρυσσε σμικρά. πέμπτη δια-
- 6) χωρήματα πλείω, μέλανα, ἔπαφρα, ὑπόστασις μέλαινα διαχωρήμασι, νύκτα οὐχ ὕπνωσε, παρέκρυσσεν. ἕκτη διαχωρήματα μέλανα, λιπαρά, γλίσχρα, δυσώδεα, ὕπνωσε, κατενόει μᾶλλον. ἐβδόμη γλῶσσα ἐπίξηρος, διψώδης, οὐκ ἐκοιμήθη, παρέκρυσσεν, οὔρα λεπτά, οὐκ εὐχρω. ὀγδόη διαχωρήματα μέλανα ὀλίγα, συνεστηκότα, ὕπνωσε, κατενόει, διψώδης οὐ λίην. ἐνάτη ἐπερρίγωσε, πυρετὸς ὀξύς, ἰδρωσε, ψύξις, παρέκρυσσε, δεξιῷ ἱλλαινε, γλῶσσα ἐπίξηρος, διψώδης, ἄγρυπνος.

¹ Δελεάρκεος Meineke from Galen : δεάλδεος V : other MSS. have δεόλκους or διάλκους.

EPIDEMICS III, CASE III.

CASE III

The man lying sick in the garden of Delearces had for a long time heaviness in the head and pain in the right temple. From some exciting cause he was seized with fever, and took to his bed.

Second day. Slight flow of unmixed blood from the left nostril. The bowels were well moved; urine thin and varied, with particles in small groups, like barley-meal or semen, floating in it.

Third day. Acute fever; stools black, thin, frothy, with a livid sediment in them; slight stupor; getting up caused distress; in the urine a livid, rather viscous sediment.

Fourth day. Vomited scanty, bilious, yellow vomits, and after a short interval, verdigris-coloured ones; slight flow of unmixed blood from the left nostril; stools unaltered and urine unaltered; sweat about the head and collar-bones; spleen enlarged; pain in the direction of the thigh; tension, soft underneath, of the right hypochondrium;¹ no sleep at night; slight delirium.

Fifth day. Stools more copious, black, frothy; a black sediment in the stools; no sleep at night; delirium.

Sixth day. Stools black, oily, viscid, foul-smelling; slept; was more rational.

Seventh day. Tongue dry; thirsty; no sleep; delirium; urine thin, not of a good colour.

Eighth day. Stools black, scanty, compact; sleep; was collected; not very thirsty.

Ninth day. Rigor, acute fever; sweat; chill; delirium; squinting of the right eye; tongue dry; thirsty; sleepless.

¹ See note, p. 188.

- 70 δεκάτῃ περὶ τὰ αὐτά. ἐνδεκάτῃ κατενόει πάντα, ἄπυρος, ὑπνωσεν, οὔρα λεπτά περὶ κρίσιν. δύο διέλιπεν ἄπυρος, ὑπέστρεψεν τεσσαρεσκαίδεκάτῃ, αὐτίκα δὲ νύκτα οὐκ ἐκοιμήθη, πάντα παρέκρουσεν. πεντεκαίδεκάτῃ οὔρον θολερὸν, οἶον ἐκ τῶν καθεστηκότων γίνεται, ὅταν ἀναταραχθῇ, πυρετὸς ὀξύς, πάντα παρέκρουσεν, οὐκ ἐκοιμήθη, γούνατα καὶ κνήμας ἐπώδυνα εἶχεν· ἀπὸ δὲ κοιλίης βάλανον προσθεμένῳ μέλανα κόπρανα διήλθεν. ἐξκαίδεκάτῃ οὔρα λεπτά, εἶχεν ἐναιώρημα ἐπινέφελον,
- 80 παρέκρουσεν. ἐπτακαίδεκάτῃ πρωτὶ ἄκρεα ψυχρά, περιεστέλλετο, πυρετὸς ὀξύς, ἴδρωσε δι' ὅλου, ἐκουφίσθη, κατενόει μᾶλλον, οὐκ ἄπυρος, διψώδης, ἤμεσε χολώδεα, ξανθά, ὀλίγα, ἀπὸ δὲ κοιλίης κόπρανα διήλθε, μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ μέλανα, ὀλίγα, λεπτά· οὔρα λεπτά, οὐκ εὐχρω. ὀκτωκαίδεκάτῃ οὐ κατενόει, κωματώδης. ἐννεακαίδεκάτῃ διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν. εἰκοστῇ ὑπνωσε, κατενόει πάντα, ἴδρωσεν, ἄπυρος, οὐκ ἐδίψη, οὔρα δὲ λεπτά. εἰκοστῇ πρώτη σμικρὰ παρέκρουσεν, ὑπεδίψη, ὑπο-
- 90 χονδρίου πόνος καὶ περὶ ὀμφαλὸν παλμὸς διὰ τέλεος. εἰκοστῇ τετάρτῃ οὔροις ὑπόστασις, κατενόει πάντα. εἰκοστῇ ἑβδόμῃ ἰσχίου δεξιῶ ὀδύνῃ, τὰ δ' ἄλλα ἔσχευ ἐπιεικέστατα, οὔροις ὑπόστασις. περὶ δὲ εἰκοστὴν ἐνάτην ὀφθαλμοῦ

EPIDEMICS III, CASE III.

Tenth day. Symptoms about the same.

Eleventh day. Quite rational; no fever; slept, urine thin about the time of the crisis.

The patient remained free from fever for two days, relapsed on the fourteenth day, and immediately had no sleep at night and was completely delirious.

Fifteenth day. Urine muddy, like that which has been stirred up after settling; acute fever; completely delirious; no sleep; pain in knees and legs. On the application of a suppository, black, solid motions were passed.

Sixteenth day. Urine thin, with a cloudy substance floating in it; delirium.

Seventeenth day. Extremities cold in the early morning; would wrap himself up; acute fever; sweated all over; was relieved; more rational; some fever; thirst; vomited bilious matters, yellow and scanty; solid motions from the bowels; after a while they became black, scanty and thin; urine thin, and not of a good colour.

Eighteenth day. Was not rational; comatose.

Nineteenth day. The same symptoms.

Twentieth day. Slept; completely rational; sweated; no fever; no thirst; urine thin.

Twenty-first day. Slightly delirious; rather thirsty; pain in the hypochondrium and throbbing about the navel continuously.

Twenty-fourth day. Sediment in urine; completely rational.

Twenty-seventh day. Pain in the right hip, but in other respects very comfortable; sediment in the urine.

About the twenty-ninth day pain in the right eye; urine thin.

δεξιού ὀδύνη, οὖρα λεπτά. τεσσαρακοστῇ διε-
χώρησε φλεγματώδεα, λευκά, ὑπόσυχνα, ἴδρωσε
πολλῶ δι' ὅλου, τελέως ἐκρίθη.¹

δ'. Ἐν Θάσῳ Φιλιστῆς² κεφαλὴν ἐπόνει χρόνον
πολὺν καὶ ποτε καὶ ὑποκαρωθεὶς κατεκλίθη· ἐκ
100 δὲ πότων πυρετῶν συνεχέων γενομένων ὁ πόνος
παρωξύνθη. νυκτὸς ἐπεθερμάνθη τὸ πρῶτον.
τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμεσε χολώδεα, ὀλίγα, ξανθὰ τὸ πρῶ-
τον, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἰώδεα πλείω, ἀπὸ δὲ κοιλῆς
κόπρανα διήλθε· νύκτα δυσφόρως. δευτέρῃ κώ-
φωσις, πυρετὸς ὀξύς, ὑποχόνδριον δεξιὸν συν-
ετάθη, ἔρρεπεν ἐς τὰ ἔσω· οὖρα λεπτά, διαφανέα,
εἶχεν ἐναιώρημα γοινοειδές, σμικρόν· ἐξεμάνη
περὶ μέσον ἡμέρης. τρίτῃ δυσφόρως. τετάρτῃ
σπασμοί, παρωξύνθη. πέμπτῃ πρῶτὸν ἀπέθανεν.³

110 ε'. Χαιρίωνα, ὃς κατέκειτο παρὰ †Δημαινέτῳ, †⁴
ἐκ πότου πῦρ ἔλαβεν. αὐτίκα δὲ κεφαλῆς βάρος
ἐπώδυνον, οὐκ ἐκοιμᾶτο, κοιλίῃ ταραχώδης λεπτοῦ-
σιν, ὑποχολώδεσι. τρίτῃ πυρετὸς ὀξύς, κεφαλῆς
τρόμος, μάλιστα δὲ χεῖλεος τοῦ κάτω· μετ' ὀλίγον
δὲ ῥίγος, σπασμοί, πάντα παρέκρυνε, νύκτα
δυσφόρως. τετάρτῃ δι' ἡσυχίης, σμικρὰ ἐκοιμήθη,

¹ V has here Π Ι Κ Δ Ο Δ Μ Υ.

² Φιλιστῆς Blass: φιλίστης MSS.

³ V has here Π Ι Φ Δ Ε Θ Κ Κ.

⁴ Δηλίαν V: Δημαινέτῳ Littré and some MSS.

¹ The variants indicate corruption. Can Δηλίαν be "Delian goddess" or "Delias"? The form is not Ionic.

EPIDEMICS III, CASES III.—V.

Fortieth day. Passed motions full of phlegm, white and rather frequent; copious sweat all over; a perfect crisis.

CASE IV

Philistes in Thasos had for a long time pain in the head, and at last fell into a state of stupor and took to his bed. Heavy drinking having caused continuous fevers the pain grew worse. At night he grew hot at the first.

First day. Vomited bilious matters, scanty, at first yellow, afterwards increasing and of the colour of verdigris; solid motions from the bowels; an uncomfortable night.

Second day. Deafness; acute fever; tension of the right hypochondrium, which fell inwards. Urine thin, transparent, with a small quantity of substance, like semen, floating in it. About mid-day became raving.

Third day. Uncomfortable.

Fourth day. Convulsions; exacerbation.

Fifth day. Died early in the morning.

CASE V

Chaerion, who lay sick in the house of Demaenetus,¹ was seized with fever after drinking. At once there was painful heaviness of the head; no sleep; bowels disturbed with thin, rather bilious stools.

Third day. Acute fever, trembling of the head, particularly of the lower lip; after a while rigor, convulsions, complete delirium; an uncomfortable night.

Fourth day. Quiet; snatches of sleep; wandering.

παρέλεγε. πέμπτη ἐπιπόνως, πάντα παρωξύνθη,
 λήρος, νύκτα δυσφόρως, οὐκ ἐκοιμήθη. ἕκτη διὰ
 τῶν αὐτῶν. ἐβδόμη ἐπερρίγωσε, πυρετὸς ὀξύς,
 120 ἴδρωσε δι' ὅλου, ἐκρίθη. τούτῳ διὰ τέλεος ἀπὸ
 κοιλίης διαχωρήματα χολώδεα, ὀλίγα, ἄκρητα·
 οὔρα λεπτά, οὐκ¹ εὐχρω, ἐναιώρημα ἐπινέφελον
 ἔχοντα. περὶ ὀγδόην οὔρησεν εὐχροώτερα, ἔχοντα
 ὑπόστασιν λευκὴν ὀλίγην, κατενόει, ἄπυρος· διέ-
 λιπεν. ἐνάτῃ ὑπέστρεψε. περὶ δὲ τεσσαρεσ-
 καιδεκάτῃν πυρετὸς ὀξύς. ἐκκαιδεκάτῃ ἡμεσε
 χολώδεα, ξανθά, ὑπόσυχνα. ἐπτακαιδεκάτῃ
 ἐπερρίγωσε, πυρετὸς ὀξύς, ἴδρωσεν, ἄπυρος
 ἐκρίθη. οὔρα μετὰ ὑποστροφὴν καὶ κρίσιν
 130 εὐχρω, ὑπόστασιν ἔχοντα, οὐδὲ παρέκρουσεν ἐν
 τῇ ὑποστροφῇ. ὀκτωκαιδεκάτῃ ἐθερμαίνετο
 σμικρά, ὑπεδίψη, οὔρα λεπτά, ἐναιώρημα ἐπινέ-
 φελον, σμικρὰ παρέκρουσεν. ἐννεακαιδεκάτῃ
 ἄπυρος, τράχηλον ἐπωδύνως εἶχεν, οὔροισιν ὑπό-
 στασις. τελέως ἐκρίθη εἰκοστῇ.²

ς'. Τὴν Εὐρυάνακτος θυγατέρα, παρθένον, πῦρ
 ἔλαβεν. ἦν δὲ ἄδιψος διὰ τέλεος· γεύματα οὐ
 προσεδέχετο. ἀπὸ δὲ κοιλίης σμικρὰ διήει, οὔρα
 λεπτά, ὀλίγα, οὐκ εὐχρω. ἀρχομένου δὲ τοῦ
 140 πυρετοῦ περὶ ἔδρην ἐπόνει. ἐκταίῃ δὲ ἐοῦσα

¹ οὐκ restored by Littré and Ermerins.

² V has here Π Ι · Χ Π Δ Ο Υ Κ Τ.

EPIDEMICS III, CASES V.—VI.

Fifth day. Pain ; general exacerbation ; irrational talk ; uncomfortable night ; no sleep.

Sixth day. The same symptoms.

Seventh day. Rigor ; acute fever ; sweating all over ; crisis.

This patient's stools were throughout bilious, scanty and uncompounded. Urine thin, not of a good colour, with a cloudy substance floating in it. About the eighth day the urine had a better colour, with a slight, white sediment ; quite rational and no fever ; an intermission.

Ninth day. Relapse.

About the fourteenth day acute fever.

Sixteenth day. Vomited bilious, yellow matters rather frequently.

Seventeenth day. Rigor ; acute fever ; sweating ; crisis ended the fever.

Urine after relapse and crisis of a good colour, with a sediment ; no delirium during the relapse.

Eighteenth day. Slight heat ; rather thirsty ; urine thin, with cloudy substance floating in it ; slight delirium.

Nineteenth day. No fever ; pain in the neck ; sediment in urine.

Twentieth day. Complete crisis.

CASE VI

The maiden daughter of Euryanax was seized with fever. Throughout the illness she suffered no thirst and had no inclination for food. Slight alvine discharges ; urine thin, scanty, and not of a good colour. At the beginning of the fever suffered pain in the seat. On the sixth day did not sweat, being

ἄπυρος οὐχ ἴδρωσεν· ἐκρίθη. τὸ δὲ περὶ τὴν ἔδρην σμικρὰ ἐξεπύησεν, ἐρράγη ἅμα κρίσει. μετὰ δὲ κρίσιν ἐβδομαίη ἐοῦσα ἐρρίγωσε, σμικρὰ ἐπεθερμάνθη, ἴδρωσεν.¹ ὕστερον δὲ ἄκρεα ψυχρὰ αἰεῖ. περὶ δὲ δεκάτην μετὰ τὸν ἰδρῶτα τὸν γενόμενον παρέκρουσε καὶ πάλιν ταχὺ κατενόει· ἔλεγον δὲ γευσάμενην βότρυος.² διαλιποῦσα δὲ δωδεκάτῃ πάλιν πολλὰ παρελήρει, κοιλίῃ ἐπεταράχθη χολώδεσιν, ἀκρήτοισιν, ὀλίγοισι, λεπτοῖσι, 150 δακνώδεσι, πυκνὰ ἀνίστατο. ἀφ' ἧς δὲ παρέκρουσε τὸ ὕστερον, ἀπέθανε ἐβδόμῃ. αὕτη ἀρχομένου τοῦ νοσήματος ἦλγει φάρυγγα, καὶ διὰ τέλεος ἔρευθος εἶχε, γαργυρεὼν ἀνεσπασμένος. ρεύματα πολλά, σμικρά, δριμέα. ἔβησσε πέπον, οὐδὲν ἀνῆγεν³. ἀπόσιτος πάντων παρὰ πάντα τὸν χρόνον οὐδ' ἐπεθύμησεν οὐδενός. ἄδιψος, οὐδ' ἔπινεν οὐδὲν ἄξιον λόγου. σιγῶσα, οὐδὲν διελέγετο. δυσθυμῇ, ἀνελπίστως ἐωυτῆς εἶχει. ἦν δέ τι καὶ συγγενικὸν φθινῶδες.⁴

160 ζ'. Ἡ κυναγχικὴ ἢ παρὰ⁵ Ἀριστίωνος, ἡ πρῶτον⁶ ἤρξατο ἀσαφῆς φωνή. γλῶσσα ἐρυθρή, ἐπεξηράνθη. τῇ πρώτῃ φρικώδης, ἐπεθερμάνθη.

¹ After ἴδρωσεν most MSS. have μετὰ δὲ κρίσιν ὀγδοαίη ἐοῦσα ἐρρίγωσεν οὐ πολλά: V omits.

² After βότρυος most MSS. have ταῦτα παθεῖν: V and R¹ omit.

³ Galen read πέπον δ' οὐδὲν ἀνῆγεν.

⁴ V has here ΠΙΕΑΠΑΣΦ.

⁵ The MSS. after παρὰ have τά, which is omitted by Kühlewein.

⁶ After πρῶτον most MSS. add ἀπὸ γλῶσσης: V omits.

EPIDEMICS III, CASES VI.-VII.

without fever; a crisis. The sore near the seat suppurated slightly, and burst at the crisis. After the crisis, on the seventh day, she had a rigor; grew slightly hot; sweated. Afterwards the extremities always cold. About the tenth day, after the sweating that occurred, she grew delirious, but was soon rational again. They said that the trouble was due to eating grapes. After an intermission, on the twelfth day she again wandered a great deal; the bowels were disturbed, with bilious, uncompounded, scanty, thin, irritating stools, which frequently made her get up. She died the seventh day from the second attack of delirium. This patient at the beginning of the illness had pain in the throat, which was red throughout. The uvula was drawn back. Many fluxes,¹ scanty and acrid. She had a cough with signs of coction, but brought up nothing.² No appetite for any food the whole time, nor did she desire anything. No thirst, and she drank nothing worth mentioning. She was silent, and did not converse at all. Depression, the patient despairing of herself. There was also some inherited tendency to consumption.

CASE VII

The woman suffering from angina who lay sick in the house of Aristion began her complaint with indistinctness of speech. Tongue red, and grew parched.

First day. Shivered, and grew hot.

¹ Here *ρεύματα πολλά* must mean "many fluxes," but in *Epidemics* III. iv. it means "copious fluxes."

² Or, with Galen's reading, "she had a cough, but brought up no concocted sputum."

τρίτῃ ῥίγος, πυρετὸς ὀξύς, οἶδημα ὑπέρυθρον, σκληρὸν τραχήλου καὶ ἐπὶ στήθος ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων, ἄκρεα ψυχρά, πελιδνὰ, πνεῦμα μετέωρον, ποτὸν διὰ ῥινῶν, καταπίνειν οὐκ ἡδύνατο, διαχωρήματα καὶ οὔρα ἐπέστη. τετάρτῃ πάντα παρωξύνθη. πέμπτῃ ἀπέθανε.¹

170 ἡ'. Τὸ μεράκιον, ὃ κατέκειτο ἐπὶ ψευδέων ἀγορῇ, πῦρ ἔλαβεν ἐκ κόπων καὶ πόνων καὶ δρόμων παρὰ τὸ ἔθος. τῇ πρώτῃ κοιλίῃ ταραχώδης χολώδεσι, λεπτοῖσι, πολλοῖσιν, οὔρα λεπτά, ὑπομέλανα, οὐχ ὕπνωσε, διψώδης. δευτέρῃ πάντα παρωξύνθη, διαχωρήματα πλείω, ἀκαιρότερα. οὐχ ὕπνωσε, τὰ τῆς γνώμης ταραχώδεα, σμικρὰ ὑφίδρωσε. τρίτῃ δυσφόρως, διψώδης, ἀσώδης, πολὺς βληστρισμός, ἀπορίη, παρέκρουσεν, ἄκρεα πελιδνὰ καὶ ψυχρά, ὑποχονδρίου ἔντασις ὑπολάπαρος ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων. τετάρτῃ οὐχ ὕπνωσεν.
180 ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον. ἐβδόμῃ ἀπέθανεν, ἡλικίην περὶ ἔτεα εἴκοσιν.²

θ'. Ἡ παρὰ Τεισαμενοῦ γυνὴ κατέκειτο, ἥ τὰ εἰλεώδεα δυσφόρως ὥρμησεν. ἔμετοι πολλοί, ποτὸν κατέχειν οὐκ ἡδύνατο. πόνοι περὶ ὑποχόνδρια. καὶ ἐν τοῖσι κάτω κατὰ κοιλίην οἱ πόνοι. στρόφοι συνεχέες. οὐ διψώδης. ἐπε-θερμαίνετο, ἄκρεα ψυχρὰ διὰ τέλεος. ἀσώδης,

¹ V has here ΠΙΥΔΕΗΘΙ.

² V has here ΠΙΖΥΘ.

¹ The ancient commentators did not know the meaning of this word when applied to respiration, and a modern can only guess.

² See note, p. 188.

EPIDEMICS III, CASES VII.—IX.

Third day. Rigor; acute fever; a reddish, hard swelling in the neck, extending to the breast on either side; extremities cold and livid, breathing elevated;¹ drink returned through the nostrils—she could not swallow—stools and urine ceased.

Fourth day. General exacerbation.

Fifth day. Death.

CASE VIII

The youth who lay sick by the Liars' Market was seized with fever after unaccustomed fatigue, toil and running.

First day. Bowels disturbed with bilious, thin, copious stools; urine thin and blackish; no sleep; thirst.

Second day. General exacerbation; stools more copious and more unfavourable. No sleep; mind disordered; slight sweating.

Third day. Uncomfortable; thirst; nausea; much tossing; distress; delirium; extremities livid and cold; tension, soft underneath, of the hypochondrium² on both sides.

Fourth day. No sleep; grew worse.

Seventh day. Died, being about twenty years old.

CASE IX

The woman who lodged with Tisamenus was in bed with a troublesome attack of inflammation of the upper bowel. Copious vomits; could not retain her drink. Pains in the region of the hypochondria. The pains were also lower, in the region of the bowels. Constant tormina. No thirst. She grew hot, though the extremities were cold all the time.

ἄγρυπνος. οὐρα ὀλίγα, λεπτά. διαχωρήματα
ὠμά, λεπτά, ὀλίγα. ὠφελεῖν οὐκέτι ἡδύνατο,
190 ἀπέθανεν.¹

ι'. Γυναῖκα ἐξ ἀποφθορῆς νηπίου τῶν περὶ
Παντιμίδην τῇ πρώτῃ πῦρ ἔλαβε. γλῶσσα
ἐπίξηρος, διψώδης, ἀσώδης, ἄγρυπνος. κοιλίη
ταραχώδης λεπτοῖσι, πολλοῖσιν, ὠμοῖσι. δευτέρῃ
ἐπερρίγωσε, πυρετὸς ὀξύς, ἀπὸ κοιλίης πολλά,
οὐχ ὕπνωσε. τρίτῃ μείζους οἱ πόνοι. τετάρτῃ
παρέκρουσεν· ἐβδόμῃ ἀπέθανε. κοιλίη διὰ παντὸς
ύγρῃ διαχωρήμασι πολλοῖσι, λεπτοῖσιν, ὠμοῖσιν·
οὐρα ὀλίγα λεπτά.²

200 ια'. Ἐτέρην ἐξ ἀποφθορῆς περὶ πεντάμηνον,
Ἰκέτεω γυναῖκα, πῦρ ἔλαβεν. ἀρχομένη κωμα-
τώδης ἦν, καὶ πάλιν ἄγρυπνος, ὁσφύος ὀδύνη,
κεφαλῆς βάρος. δευτέρῃ κοιλίη ἐπεταράχθη
ὀλίγοις, λεπτοῖσιν, ἀκρήτοις τὸ πρῶτον. τρίτῃ
πλείω, χεῖρω· νυκτὸς οὐδὲν ἐκοιμήθη. τετάρτῃ
παρέκρουσε, φόβοι, δυσθυμῖαι. δεξιῷ ἱλλαινε,
ἵδρωσε περι κεφαλὴν ὀλίγω ψυχρῷ, ἄκρεα ψυχρά·
πέμπτη πάντα παρωξύνθη, πολλὰ παρέλεγε καὶ
πάλιν ταχὺ κατενόει· ἄδιψος, ἄγρυπνος, κοιλίη

¹ V has here ΠΙΡΕΘ.

² V has here ΠΙΘΔΥΑ. καῦσος occurs in the MSS. before the characters, and similar identifications are given at the end of other histories. Galen rejected them, and he is followed by modern editors. Such identifications are alien from the spirit of the *Epidemics*.

EPIDEMICS III, CASES IX.—XI.

Nausea; sleeplessness. Urine scanty and thin. Excreta crude, thin and scanty. It was no longer possible to do her any good, and she died.

CASE X

A woman who was one of the house of Pantimides after a miscarriage was seized with fever on the first day. Tongue dry; thirst; nausea; sleeplessness. Bowels disordered, with thin, copious and crude stools.

Second day. Rigor; acute fever; copious stools; no sleep.

Third day. The pains greater.

Fourth day. Delirium.

Seventh day. Death.

The bowels were throughout loose, with copious, thin, crude stools. Urine scanty and thin.

CASE XI

Another woman, after a miscarriage about the fifth month, the wife of Hicetas, was seized with fever. At the beginning she had alternations of coma and sleeplessness; pain in the loins; heaviness in the head.

Second day. Bowels disordered with scanty, thin stools, which at first were uncompounded.

Third day. Stools more copious and worse; no sleep at night.

Fourth day. Delirium; fears; depression. Squinting of the right eye; slight cold sweat about the head; extremities cold.

Fifth day. General exacerbation; much wandering, with rapid recovery of reason; no thirst; no

210 πολλοῖσιν ἀκαίροισι διὰ τέλεος· οὐρα ὀλίγα, λεπτά,
 ὑπομέλανα· ἄκρεα ψυχρά, ὑποπέλιδνα. ἕκτη
 διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν. ἐβδόμη ἀπέθανε.¹

ιβ'. Γυναῖκα, ἥτις κατέκειτο ἐπὶ ψευδέων
 ἀγορῇ, τεκοῦσαν τότε πρῶτον ἐπιπόνως ἄρσεν
 πῦρ ἔλαβεν. αὐτίκα ἀρχομένη διψώδης, ἀσώδης,
 καρδίην ὑπήλγει, γλῶσσα ἐπίξηρος, κοιλίη ἐπε-
 τaráχθη λεπτοῖσιν ὀλίγοισιν, οὐχ ὕπνωσε.
 δευτέρῃ σμικρὰ ἐπερρίγωσε, πυρετὸς ὀξύς, σμικρὰ
 περὶ κεφαλὴν ἴδρωσε ψυχρῷ. τρίτῃ ἐπιπόνως·
 220 ἀπὸ κοιλίης ὠμά, λεπτὰ πολλὰ διήει. τετάρτῃ
 ἐπερρίγωσε, πάντα παρωξύνθη· ἄγρυπνος.
 πέμπτῃ ἐπιπόνως. ἕκτη διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν· ἀπὸ
 κοιλίης ἦλθε ὑγρὰ πολλά. ἐβδόμη ἐπερρίγωσε,²
 πυρετὸς ὀξύς, δίψα, πολὺς βληστρισμός, περὶ
 δείλιν ἴδρωσε δι' ὅλου ψυχρῷ, ψύξις, ἄκρεα
 ψυχρά, οὐκέτι ἀνεθερμαίνετο· καὶ πάλιν ἐς νύκτα
 ἐπερρίγωσεν, ἄκρεα οὐκ ἀνεθερμαίνετο, οὐχ
 ὕπνωσε, σμικρὰ παρέκρυσσε, καὶ πάλιν ταχὺ
 κατενόει. ὀγδὴ περὶ μέσον ἡμέρης ἀνεθερμάνθη,
 230 διψώδης, κωματώδης, ἀσώδης, ἡμεσε χολώδεα
 σμικρὰ ὑπόξανθα. νύκτα δυσφόρως, οὐκ ἐκοιμήθη,
 οὐρησε πολὺν ἀθρόον οὐκ εἰδυῖα. ἐνάτῃ συνέδωκε

¹ V has here ΠΙΘΔΑΖΘ. Before the characters most MSS. have φρενιτιαία: φρενίτις Galen.

² After ἐπερρίγωσε Galen adds γλῶσσα ξηρή.

EPIDEMICS III, CASES XI.—XII.

sleep; stools copious and unfavourable throughout; urine scanty, thin and blackish; extremities cold and rather livid.

Sixth day. Same symptoms.

Seventh day. Death.

CASE XII

A woman who lay sick by the Liars' Market, after giving birth in a first and painful delivery to a male child, was seized with fever. From the very first there was thirst, nausea, slight pain at the stomach, dry tongue, bowels disordered with thin and scanty discharges, no sleep.

Second day. Slight rigor; acute fever; slight, cold sweating around the head.

Third day. In pain; crude, thin, copious discharges from the bowels.

Fourth day. Rigor; general exacerbation; sleepless.

Fifth day. In pain.

Sixth day. The same symptoms; copious, fluid discharges from the bowels.

Seventh day. Rigor; acute fever; thirst; much tossing; towards evening cold sweat all over; chill; extremities cold, and would not be warmed. At night she again had a rigor; the extremities would not be warmed; no sleep; slight delirium, but quickly was rational again.

Eighth day. About mid-day recovered her heat; thirst; coma; nausea; vomited bilious, scanty, yellowish matters. An uncomfortable night; no sleep; unconsciously passed a copious discharge of urine.

πάντα, κωματώδης. πρὸς δείλην σμικρὰ ἐπε-
ρίγωσεν, ἤμεσε σμικρὰ χολώδεα. δεκάτη ῥίγος,
πυρετὸς παρωξύνθη, οὐχ ὕπνωσεν οὐδέν· πρῶι
οὔρησε πολὺ ὑπόστασιν οὐκ ἔχον, ἄκρεα ἀνεθερ-
μάνθη. ἐνδεκάτη ἤμεσε χολώδεα, ἰώδεα. ἐπερ-
ρίγωσεν οὐ μετὰ πολὺ, καὶ πάλιν ἄκρεα ψυχρά,
ἐς δείλην ἰδρώς, ῥίγος, ἤμεσε πολλά, νύκτα
240 ἐπιπόνως. δωδεκάτη ἤμεσε πολλὰ μέλανα
δυσώδεα, λυγμὸς πολὺς, δίψος ἐπιπόνως. τρις-
καιδεκάτη μέλανα, δυσώδεα πολλὰ ἤμεσε, ῥίγος·
περὶ δὲ μέσον ἡμέρης ἄφωνος. τεσσαρεσκαιδεκάτη
αἷμα διὰ ῥινῶν· ἀπέθανε. ταύτῃ διὰ τέλεος
κοιλίῃ ὑγρή· φρικώδης· ἡλικίῃ περὶ ἔτεα
246 ἑπτακαίδεκα.¹

κατάστασις

II. Ἔτος νότιον ἔπομβρον· ἄπνοια διὰ τέλεος·
αὐχμῶν δὲ γενομένων τοὺς ὑπόπροσθεν χρόνους²
ἐν νοτίοισι περὶ ἄρκτουρον ὕδατα πολλὰ. φθι-
νόπωρον σκιῶδες, ἐπινέφελον, ὑδάτων πλήθεα.
χειμῶν νότιος, ὑγρὸς, μαλθακὸς μετὰ ἡλίου
τροπᾶς· ὕστερον πολλῶ, πλησίον ἰσημερίης,
ὀπισθοχειμῶνες, καὶ ἤδη περὶ ἰσημερίην βόρεια,
χιονώδεα, οὐ πολὺν χρόνον. ἦρ πάλιν νότιον,
ἄπνοον· ὕδατα πολλὰ διὰ τέλεος μέχρι κυνός.
10 θέρος αἴθριον, θερμόν, πνίγεα μέγала· ἐτησίαι

¹ V has here ΠΙΔΔΙΔΟΔΙΘ.

² After χρόνους the MSS. have ἐπ' ἐνιαυτόν. Littré queried the phrase and Ermerins deleted it.

EPIDEMICS III, CASE XII. AND CH. II.

Ninth day. General abatement of the symptoms; coma. Towards evening slight rigor; vomited scanty, bilious matters.

Tenth day. Rigor; exacerbation of the fever; no sleep whatsoever. In the early morning a copious discharge of urine without sediment; extremities were warmed.

Eleventh day. Vomited bilious matters, of the colour of verdigris. A rigor shortly afterwards, and the extremities became cold again; in the evening sweat, rigor and copious vomiting; a painful night.

Twelfth day. Vomited copious, black, fetid matters; much hiccoughing; painful thirst.

Thirteenth day. Vomited black, fetid, copious matters; rigor. About mid-day lost her speech.

Fourteenth day. Epistaxis; death.

The bowels of this patient were throughout loose, and there were shivering fits. Age about seventeen.

CONSTITUTION

II. The year was southerly and rainy, with no winds throughout. About the rising of Arcturus, while during the immediately preceding period droughts had prevailed, there were now heavy rains, with southerly winds. Autumn dark and cloudy, with abundance of rain. The winter southerly, humid, and mild after the solstice. Long after the solstice, near the equinox, wintry weather returned, and at the actual equinoctial period there were northerly winds with snow, but not for long. The spring southerly again, with no winds; many rains throughout until the Dog Star. The summer was clear and warm, with waves of stifling heat. The

σμικρὰ διεσπασμένως ἔπνευσαν· πάλιν δὲ περὶ ἀρктоῦρον ἐν βορείοισιν ὕδατα πολλά.

Γενομένου δὲ τοῦ ἔτεος νοτίου καὶ ὑγροῦ καὶ μαλθακοῦ κατὰ μὲν χειμῶνα διήγον ὑγιηρῶς πλὴν
15 τῶν φθινωδέων, περὶ ὧν γεγράψεται.

III. Πρῶτὸν δὲ τοῦ ἡρος ἅμα τοῖσι γενομένοισι ψύχεσιν ἐρυσσιπέλατα πολλά, τοῖσι μὲν μετὰ προφάσιος, τοῖσι δ' οὐ, κακοίθεα· πολλοὺς ἔκτεινε, πολλοὶ φάρνγγας ἐπόνησαν· φωναὶ κακούμεναι, καῦσοι, φρενιτικοί, στόματα ἀφθώδεα, αἰδοίοισι φύματα, ὀφθαλμῖαι, ἄνθρακες, κοιλίαι ταραχώδεις, ἀπόσιτοι, διψώδεις οἱ μὲν, οἱ δ' οὐ, οὖρα ταραχώδεα, πολλά, κακά, κωματώδεις ἐπὶ πολὺ καὶ πάλιν ἄγρυπνοι, ἀκρισίαι πολλαί, δύσκριτα,
10 ὕδρωπες, φθινώδεις πολλοί. τὰ μὲν ἐπιδημήσαντα νοσήματα ταῦτα. ἐκάστου δὲ τῶν ὑπογεγραμμένων εἰδέων ἦσαν οἱ κάμνοντες καὶ ἔθνησκον
12 πολλοί. συνέπιπτε δ' ἐφ' ἐκάστοισι τούτων ὧδε.

IV. Πολλοῖσι μὲν τὸ ἐρυσσίπελας μετὰ προφάσιος ἐπὶ τοῖσι τυχοῦσι καὶ πάνν ἐπὶ σμικροῖσι τρωματίοις ἐφ' ὅλῳ τῷ σώματι, μάλιστα δὲ τοῖσι περὶ ἐξήκοντα ἔτεα καὶ¹ περὶ κεφαλὴν, εἰ καὶ σμικρὸν ἀμεληθείη. πολλοῖσι δὲ καὶ ἐν θεραπείῃ ἐοῦσι² μεγάλαι φλεγμοναὶ ἐγίνοντο, καὶ τὸ ἐρυσσίπελας πολὺ ταχὺ πάντοθεν ἐπενέμετο. τοῖσι μὲν οὖν πλείστοισιν αὐτῶν ἀποστάσιες ἐς ἐμπυήματα συνέπιπτον· σαρκῶν καὶ νεύρων καὶ

¹ καὶ omitted by MSS., added by Littré from Galen.

² Littré puts a comma at ἀμεληθείη and a colon at ἐοῦσι.

¹ Or, "forms."

² With Littré's punctuation the meaning is, "however

EPIDEMICS III, II.-IV.

Etesian winds were faint and intermittent. But, on the other hand, near the rising of Arcturus there were heavy rains with northerly winds.

The year having proved southerly, wet and mild, in the winter the general health was good except for the consumptives, who will be described in due course.

III. Early in the spring, at the same time as the cold snaps which occurred, were many malignant cases¹ of erysipelas, some from a known exciting cause and some not. Many died, and many suffered pain in the throat. Voices impaired; ardent fevers; phrenitis; aphthae in the mouth; tumours in the private parts; inflammations of the eyes; carbuncles; disordered bowels; loss of appetite; thirst in some cases, though not in all; urine disordered, copious, bad; long coma alternating with sleeplessness; absence of crisis in many cases, and obscure crises; dropsies; many consumptives. Such were the diseases epidemic. There were patients suffering from each of the above types, and fatal cases were many. The symptoms in each type were as follow.

IV. Many were attacked by the erysipelas all over the body when the exciting cause was a trivial accident or a very small wound; especially when the patients were about sixty years old and the wound was in the head, however little the neglect might have been. Many even while undergoing treatment suffered from severe inflammations,² and the erysipelas would quickly spread widely in all directions. Most of the patients experienced abscessions ending in suppurations. Flesh, sinews and bones slight the neglect, and even when a patient was actually undergoing treatment. There were severe inflammations," etc.

- 10 ὁστέων ἐκπτώσεις μεγάλαι. ἦν δὲ καὶ τὸ ρεῦμα
τὸ συνιστάμενον οὐ πύω ἔκελον, ἀλλὰ σηπεδών
τις ἄλλη καὶ ρεῦμα πολὺ καὶ ποικίλον. οἷσι μὲν
οὖν περὶ κεφαλὴν τούτων τι συμπύπτοι γίνεσθαι,
μάδησίς τε ὅλης τῆς κεφαλῆς ἐγένετο καὶ τοῦ
γενείου καὶ ὁστέων ψιλώματα καὶ ἐκπτώσεις καὶ
πολλὰ ρεύματα. ἐν πυρετοῖσί τε ταῦτα καὶ ἄνευ
πυρετῶν. ἦν δὲ ταῦτα φοβερώτερα ἢ κακίω.
οἷσι γὰρ ἐς ἐμπύημα ἢ τινα τοιοῦτον ἀφίκοιτο
πεπασμόν,¹ οἱ πλείστοι τούτων ἐσώζοντο. οἷσι
20 δ' ἢ μὲν φλεγμονὴ καὶ τὸ ἐρυσίπελας ἀπέλθοι,
τοιαύτην δὲ ἀπόστασιν μηδεμίαν ποιήσαιο,
τούτων ἀπώλλυντο πολλοί. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ εἴ πῃ
ἄλλη τοῦ σώματος πλανηθείη, συνέπιπτε ταῦτα.
πολλοῖσι μὲν γὰρ βραχίων καὶ πῆχυς ὅλος
περιερρύη. οἷσι δ' ἐπὶ τὰ πλευρά, ταῦτα ἐκα-
κούτο ἢ τῶν ἔμπροσθέν τι ἢ τῶν ὀπισθεν. οἷσι
δ' ὅλος ὁ μηρὸς ἢ τὰ περὶ κνήμην ἀπεψιλοῦτο
καὶ ποὺς ὅλος. ἦν δὲ πάντων χαλεπώτατα τῶν
τοιούτων, ὅτε περὶ ἧβην καὶ αἰδοῖα γενοίαιτο. τὰ
30 μὲν περὶ ἔλκεα καὶ μετὰ προφάσιος τοιαῦτα.
πολλοῖσι δὲ ἐν πυρετοῖσι καὶ πρὸ πυρετοῦ καὶ
ἐπὶ πυρετοῖσι συνέπιπτεν. ἦν δὲ καὶ τούτων,
ὅσα μὲν ἀπόστασιν ποιήσαιο διὰ τοῦ ἐκπνῆσαι
ἢ κατὰ κοιλίην ταραχὴ τις ἐπὶ καιρὸς ἢ χρηστῶν
οὕρων διὰδοσις γένοιτο, διὰ τούτων λελύσθαι,
οἷσι δὲ μηδὲν τούτων συμπύπτοι, ἀσήμως δὲ
ἀφανιζομένων, θανατώδεα γίνεσθαι. πολὺ μὲν
οὖν πλείστοισι συνέπιπτε τὰ περὶ τὸ ἐρυσίπελας
τοῦ ἥρος. παρείπετο δὲ καὶ διὰ τοῦ θέρεος καὶ
40 ὑπὸ φθινόπωρον.

fell away in large quantities. The flux which formed was not like pus, but was a different sort of putrefaction with a copious and varied flux. If any of these symptoms occurred in the head, there was loss of hair from all the head and from the chin; the bones were bared and fell away, and there were copious fluxes. Fever was sometimes present and sometimes absent. These symptoms were terrifying rather than dangerous. For whenever they resulted in suppuration or some similar coction the cases usually recovered. But whenever the inflammation and the erysipelas disappeared without producing any such abscession, there were many deaths. The course of the disease was the same to whatever part of the body it spread. Many lost the arm and the entire forearm. If the malady settled in the sides there was rotting either before or behind. In some cases the entire thigh was bared, or the shin and the entire foot. But the most dangerous of all such cases were when the pubes and genital organs were attacked. Such were the sores which sprang from an exciting cause. In many cases, however, sores occurred in fevers, before a fever, or supervening on fevers. In some of these also, when an abscession took place through suppuration, or when a seasonable disturbance of the bowels occurred or a passing of favourable urine, this gave rise to a solution; but when none of these events happened, and the symptoms disappeared without a sign, death resulted. It was in the spring that by far the greater number of cases of erysipelas occurred, but they continued throughout the summer and during autumn.

¹ So V and most MSS.: *ὁ τῶν τοιούτων ἀφίκοιτο πεπασμὸς*
most editions.

V. Πολλή δὲ ταραχή τισι καὶ τὰ περὶ φάρυγγα
 φύματα, καὶ φλεγμοναὶ γλώσσης, καὶ τὰ παρ'
 ὀδόντας ἀποστήματα. φωναί τε πολλοῖσιν
 ἐπесήμαινον κακούμεναι καὶ κατίλλουσαι,¹
 πρῶτον μὲν τοῖσι φθινώδεσιν ἀρχομένοισιν, ἀτὰρ
 6 καὶ τοῖσι καυσώδεσι καὶ τοῖσι φρενιτικοῖσιν.

VI. Ἦρξαντο μὲν οὖν οἱ καῦσοι καὶ τὰ φρενι-
 τικά πρῶτὸ τοῦ ἥρος μετὰ τὰ γενόμενα ψύχρα,
 καὶ πλείστοι τηρικαῦτα διενόσησαν· ὀξέα δὲ
 τούτοισι καὶ θανατώδεα συνέπιπτεν. ἦν δὲ ἡ
 κατάστασις τῶν γενομένων καύσων ὧδε· ἀρχό-
 μενοι κωματώδεις, ἀσώδεις, φρικώδεις, πυρετὸς
 ὀξύς,² οὐ διψώδεις λίην, οὐ παράληροι, ἀπὸ ῥινῶν
 ἔσταξε σμικρόν. οἱ παροξυσμοὶ τοῖσι πλεί-
 στοισιν ἐν ἀρτίησι, περὶ δὲ τοὺς παροξυσμοὺς
 10 λήθη καὶ ἄφεςις καὶ ἀφωνία. ἄκρεά τε τούτοισιν
 αἰεὶ μὲν ψυχρότερα ποδῶν καὶ χειρῶν, πολὺ δὲ
 περὶ τοὺς παροξυσμοὺς μάλιστα· πάλιν τε βρα-
 δέως καὶ οὐ καλῶς ἀνεθερμαίνοντο καὶ πάλιν
 κατενόεον καὶ διελέγοντο. κατεῖχε δὲ ἡ τὸ κῶμα
 συνεχές, οὐχ ὑπνώδες, ἡ μετὰ πόνων ἄγρυπνοι·
 κοιλίαι ταραχώδεις τοῖσι πλείστοισι τούτων,
 διαχωρήμασιν ὥμοις, λεπτοῖσι, πολλοῖσιν· οὐρά
 τε πολλὰ λεπτὰ κρίσιμον οὐδὲ χρηστὸν οὐδὲν
 ἔχοντα· οὐδὲ ἄλλο κρίσιμον οὐδὲν τοῖσιν οὕτως
 20 ἔχουσιν ἐφαίνετο· οὔτε γὰρ ἡμορράγει καλῶς

¹ κατίλλουσαι Freind and Kühlewein: κατεῖλουσαι V; κατείλλουσαι Erotian. For other variants see Littré.

² Before ὀξύς Galen (VII 651) followed by Littré has οὐκ.

V. Much trouble was caused to some patients by the tumours in the throat, inflammations of the tongue and the abscesses about the teeth. Many had the symptom of impaired and muffled¹ voice, at first at the beginning of the cases of consumption, but also in the ardent fevers and in phrenitis.

VI. Now the ardent fevers and phrenitis began early in the spring after the cold snaps which occurred, and very many fell sick at that time. These suffered acute and fatal symptoms. The constitution of the ardent fevers that occurred was as follows. At the beginning coma, nausea, shivering, acute fever, no great thirst, no delirium, slight epistaxis. The exacerbations in most cases on even days, and about the time of the exacerbations there was loss of memory with prostration and speechlessness. The feet and hands of these patients were always colder than usual, most especially about the times of exacerbation. Slowly and in no healthy manner they recovered their heat, becoming rational again and conversing. Either the coma held them continuously without sleep, or they were wakeful and in pain. Bowels disordered in the majority of these cases, with crude, thin, copious stools. Urine copious, thin, with no critical or favourable sign, nor did any other critical sign appear in these patients. For there occurred neither favourable hemorrhage

¹ The word so rendered has puzzled the commentators from very early times. See the full discussion of Littré *ad loc.* The ancients interpreted either "cooped up" or "altered," "faussée" (Littré). See Erotian *sub voce φωνή κατείλλουσαι*. I think that H. used a strange word metaphorically on purpose to describe a strange alteration in the voice, which was as it were "imprisoned" or (to borrow a motoring expression) "silenced."

οὔτε τις ἄλλη τῶν εἰθισμένων ἀπόστασις ἐγένετο κρίσιμος. ἔθνησκόν τε ἕκαστος ὡς τύχοι, πεπληνημένως τὰ πολλά, περὶ τὰς κρίσιαις, ἐκ πολλοῦ δέ τινες ἄφωνοι, ἰδρῶντες πολλοί. τοῖσι μὲν ὀλεθρίως ἔχουσι συνέπιπτε ταῦτα· παραπλήσια δὲ καὶ τοῖσι φρενιτικοῖσιν. ἄδιψοι δὲ πάνυ οὔτοι ἦσαν, οὐδ' ἐξεμάνη τῶν φρενιτικῶν οὐδεῖς, ὥσπερ ἐπ' ἄλλοισιν, ἀλλ' ἄλλη τινὶ καταφορῇ νωθρῇ
 29 καρηβαρέες¹ ἀπώλλυντο.

VII. Ἦσαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι πυρετοί, περὶ ὧν γεγράφεται. στόματα πολλοῖσιν ἀφθώδεα, ἐλκώδεα. ρεύματα περὶ αἰδοῖα πολλά, ἐλκώματα, φύματα ἔξωθεν, ἔσωθεν· τὰ περὶ βουβῶνας. ὀφθαλμῖαι ὑγραί, μακροχρόνιοι μετὰ πόνων. ἐπιφύσεις βλεφάρων ἔξωθεν, ἔσωθεν, πολλῶν φθείροντα τὰς ὀφθῆας, ἃ σῦκα ἐπονομάζουσιν. ἐφύετο δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐλκῶν πολλὰ καὶ ἐν αἰδοίοισιν. ἀνθρακες πολλοὶ κατὰ θέρος καὶ ἄλλα, ἃ σὴψ καλεῖται.
 10 ἐκθύματα μεγάλα. ἔρπητες πολλοῖσι μεγάλοι.

VIII. Τὰ δὲ κατὰ κοιλίην πολλοῖσι πολλὰ καὶ βλαβερὰ συνέβαινε. πρῶτον μὲν τεινεσμοὶ πολλοῖσιν ἐπιπόνως, πλείστοισι δὲ παιδίοισι, καὶ πᾶσιν² ὅσα³ πρὸ ἡβῆς, καὶ ἀπώλλυντο τὰ πλείστα τούτων. λειεντερικοὶ πολλοί. δυσεντεριώδεις, οὐδ' οὔτοι λίην ἐπιπόνως. τὰ δὲ χολώδεα καὶ λιπαρὰ καὶ λεπτὰ καὶ ὕδατώδεα· πολλοῖσι

¹ So Galen (XVI 579) καταφορῇ κακῇ νωθρῇ βαρέως MSS.

² πᾶσιν D and Galen: παῖσιν V.

³ ὅσα MSS.: ὅσοι most editions.

¹ Possibly "frequent," "common." So Littré. This is one of the most doubtful cases of those difficult words in a medical context, πολὺς and ὀλίγος in the plural. See General Introduction, p. lxi.

nor any other of the usual critical abscessions. The manner of their dying varied with the individual ; it was usually irregular, at the crises, but in some cases after long loss of speech and in many with sweating. These were the symptoms attending the fatal cases of ardent fever, and the cases of phrenitis were similar. These suffered from no thirst at all, and no case showed the mad delirium that attacked others, but they passed away overpowered by a dull oppression of stupor.

VII. There were other fevers also, which I shall describe in due course. Many had aphthae and sores in the mouth. Fluxes about the genitals were copious¹; sores, tumours external and internal; the swellings which appear in the groin.² Watery inflammations of the eyes, chronic and painful. Growths on the eyelids, external and internal, in many cases destroying the sight, which are called "figs." There were also often growths on other sores, particularly in the genitals. Many carbuncles in the summer, and other affections called "rot." Large pustules. Many had large tetters.

VIII. The bowel troubles in many cases turned out many and harmful. In the first place many were attacked by painful tenesmus, mostly children—all in fact who were approaching puberty—and most of these died. Many lenteries. Cases of dysentery, but they too³ were not very painful. Stools bilious, greasy, thin and watery. In many

² A curious phrase. I suspect that τὰ hides a corruption of the text.

³ *I. e.* as Galen suggests in his commentary, they were like the lenteries in not causing much pain. Lientery is not particularly painful.

- μὲν αὐτὸ τὸ νόσημα ἐς τοῦτο κατέσκηψεν ἄνευ τε
 πυρετῶν καὶ ἐν πυρετοῖσι. μετὰ πόνων στρόφοι
 10 καὶ ἀνειλήσιες κακοήθεις. διέξοδοί τε τῶν
 πολλῶν ἐνόντων¹ τε καὶ ἐπισχόντων. τὰ δὲ
 διεξιόντα πόνους οὐ λύοντα τοῖσί τε προσφερομέ-
 νοισι δυσκόλως ὑπακούοντα· καὶ γὰρ αἱ καθάρσιες
 τοὺς πλείστους προσέβλαπτον. τῶν δὲ οὕτως
 ἐχόντων πολλοὶ μὲν ὀξέως ἀπώλλυντο, ἔστι δ'
 οἷσι καὶ μακρότερα διήγεν. ὥς δ' ἐν κεφαλαίῳ
 εἰρησθαι, πάντες, καὶ οἱ τὰ μακρὰ νοσέοντες καὶ
 οἱ τὰ ὀξέα, ἐκ τῶν κατὰ κοιλίην ἀπέθνησκον
 19 μάλιστα. πάντας γὰρ κοιλίη συναπήνεγκεν.

IX. Ἀπόσιτοι δ' ἐγένοντο πάντες μὲν καὶ ἐπὶ
 πᾶσι τοῖσι προγεγραμμένοισιν, ὥς ἐγὼ οὐδὲ
 πώποτε ἐνέτυχον, πολὺ δὲ μάλιστα οὗτοι καὶ² ἐκ
 τούτων καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων δὲ οἱ καὶ ὀλεθρίως

¹ ἐνόντων MSS. But should we not expect ἐνεόντων? I suggest μενόντων. Cf. my suggestion on p. 320.

² After καὶ MSS. have οἱ. Blass omitted.

¹ Littré in a long and obscure note argues that only ἄνευ πυρετῶν and not ἐν πυρετοῖσι can belong to the preceding phrase, apparently because it is illogical to say that fever was present when the disease consisted merely of unhealthy stools. But the writer does not wish to exclude fever; he merely wishes to exclude from this class of patient tenesmus, lientery and dysentery. The commentary of Galen, πολλοῖς δὲ φησιν αὐτὸ τοῦτο γενέσθαι τὸ νόσημα, τουτέστι τὸ διαχωρεῖν τὰ τοιαῦτα· καὶ γὰρ καὶ χωρὶς πυρετῶν ἐνίοις τοῦτο γενέσθαι φησί, does not, as Littré supposes, support his contention. The phrase καὶ χωρὶς πυρετῶν ἐνίοις τοῦτο γενέσθαι φησί implies καὶ ἐν πυρετοῖς τοῦτο ἐγένετο.

² It is hard to separate διέξοδοι from τῶν πολλῶν, yet the sense seems to require it. The next sentence states that these evacuations caused no relief, evidently because they

cases this condition of the bowels constituted the disease itself, fever being sometimes absent and sometimes present.¹ Painful tormina and malignant colic. There were evacuations, though the bulk of the contents remained behind.² The evacuations did not take away the pains, and yielded with difficulty to the remedies administered. Purgings, in fact, did harm in most cases. Of those in this condition many died rapidly, though a few held out longer. In brief, all patients, whether the disease was prolonged or acute, died chiefly from the bowel complaints. For the bowels carried all off together.³

IX. Loss of appetite, to a degree that I never met before, attended all the cases described above, but most especially the last, and of them, and of the others also, especially such as were fatally stricken.⁴

did not clear the trouble from the bowel. Now if *διέξοδοι* be taken with *τῶν πολλῶν*, the only possible translation is "evacuations of the many contents which were retained there," implying complete evacuation. Galen's comment (Kühn XVII, Part I, p. 708) bears out the former interpretation: *τὰς δὲ διέξόδους, τουτέστι τὰς κενώσεις, αὐτοῖς συμβῆναι, πολλῶν ἐνόητων καὶ ἐπισχόντων . . . καὶ διὰ τοῦτο μὴδὲ τοὺς πόρους λύειν τὰ διεξιόντα. πῶς γὰρ οἶόν τε λύειν αὐτά, πολλῶν ἔτι τῶν ἐπεχομένων ὄντων*; It should be noticed that *ἐπισχόντων* is probably from *ἐπίσχω* (Galen's *ἐπεχομένων*) and not from *ἐπέχω*, although I cannot find a parallel for intransitive *ἐπίσχω* in this sense.

³ The writer has not expressed himself clearly in this chapter, which seems to be the roughest of rough notes. The last two sentences apparently mean:—

(a) It was always the bowel complaints which caused most deaths. This was natural, since (b) all attacked by bowel complaints died.

⁴ The emendation of Blass permits the translator of this passage to harmonize both sense and grammar. Before it was impossible to do so.

ἔχοιεν. διψώδεες οἱ μὲν, οἱ δ' οὐ· τῶν ἐν πυρε-
τοῖσι καὶ τοῖσιν ἄλλοισιν οὐδεὶς ἀκαίρως, ἀλλ'
7 ἦν κατὰ ποτὸν διαιτᾶν ὡς ἤθελες.

Χ. Οὐρα δὲ πολλὰ μὲν τὰ διεξιόντα ἦν, οὐκ ἐκ
τῶν προσφερομένων ποτῶν, ἀλλὰ πολλὸν ὑπερ-
βάλλοντα. πολλὴ δέ τις καὶ τῶν οὕρων κακότης
ἦν τῶν ἀπιόντων. οὔτε γὰρ πάχος οὔτε πεπα-
σμούς οὔτε καθάρσιας χρηστὰς εἶχεν.¹ ἐσήμαινεν
δὲ τοῖσι πλείστοις σύντηξιν καὶ ταραχὴν καὶ
7 πόρους καὶ ἀκρισίας.

XI. Κωματώδεες δὲ μάλιστα οἱ φρενιτικοὶ καὶ
οἱ καυσώδεες ἦσαν, ἀτὰρ καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις
νοσήμασι πᾶσι τοῖσι μεγίστοισιν, ὃ τι μετὰ
πυρετοῦ γίνοιτο. διὰ παντὸς δὲ τοῖσι πλεί-
στοισιν ἢ βαρὺ κῶμα παρείπετο ἢ μικροὺς καὶ
6 λεπτοὺς ὕπνους κοιμᾶσθαι.

XII. Πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πυρετῶν ἐπεδήμησεν
εἶδεα, τριταίων, τεταρταίων, νυκτερινῶν, συν-
εχέων, μακρῶν, πεπλανημένων, ἀσωδέων, ἀκατα-
στάτων. ἅπαντες δὲ οὗτοι μετὰ πολλῆς ἐγίνοντο
ταραχῆς· κοιλίαι τε γὰρ τοῖσι πλείστοις ταρα-
χώδεες, φρικώδεες· ἰδρώτες οὐ κρίσιμοι, καὶ τὰ
τῶν οὕρων ὡς ὑπογέγραπται. μακρὰ δὲ τοῖσι
πλείστοις τούτων· οὐδὲ γὰρ αἱ γινόμεναι
τούτοις ἀποστάσεις ἔκρινον ὥσπερ ἐπὶ τοῖσιν
10 ἄλλοις. δύσκριτα μὲν οὖν πᾶσι πάντα ἐγίνετο
καὶ ἀκρισταὶ καὶ χρόνια, πολὺ δὲ μάλιστα τούτοις.

¹ After εἶχεν MSS. have ἐπὶ πολλοῖσι γὰρ αἱ κατὰ κύστιν
καθάρσιες χρησταὶ γενομένηι ἀγαθόν. Deleted as an explana-
tory note by Ermerins.

¹ Probably "disordered bowels," a common meaning of
ταραχή in the *Corpus*.

EPIDEMICS III, IX.—XII.

Thirst afflicted some, but not others; of the fever patients, as well as of the other cases, none were unseasonably affected, but as far as drink was concerned you could diet them as you pleased.

X. The urine that was passed was copious, not in proportion to, but far exceeding, the drink administered. Yet the urine too that was passed showed a great malignancy. For it had neither the proper consistency, nor coction, nor cleansing powers; it signified for most patients wasting, trouble,¹ pains, and absence of crisis.

XI. Coma attended mostly the phrenitis and ardent fevers, without excluding, however, all the other diseases of the most severe sort that were accompanied by fever. Most patients throughout either were sunk in heavy coma or slept only in fitful snatches.

XII. Many other forms also of fever were epidemic:—tertians, quartans, night fevers, fevers continuous, protracted, irregular, fevers attended with nausea, fevers of no definite character. All these cases suffered severely from trouble.² For the bowels in most cases were disordered, with shivering fits. Sweats portended no crisis, and the character of the urine was as I have described. Most of these cases were protracted, for the abscissions too which took place did not prove critical as in other cases; nay rather, in all cases all symptoms marked obscurity of crisis,³ or absence of crisis, or protraction of the disease, but most especially in the patients last described. A few

² See the preceding note.

³ For δύσκριτον see Foes' *Oeconomia*, *sub vocc.* It means that it was hard to see when a crisis took place, or that the crisis was not a marked one.

ἔκρινε δὲ τούτων ὀλίγοισι περὶ ὀγδοηκοστήν.
 τοῖσι δὲ πλείστοισιν ἐξέλειπεν ὥς ἔτυχεν. ἔθνη-
 σκον δὲ τούτων ὀλίγοι ὑπὸ ὕδρωπος ὀρθοστάδην.
 πολλοῖσι δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖσιν ἄλλοισι νοσήμασιν
 οἰδήματα παρώχλει, πολὺ δὲ μάλιστα τοῖσι
 17 φθινώδεσι.

XIII. Μέγιστον δὲ καὶ χαλεπώτατον καὶ
 πλείστους ἔκτεινε τὸ φθινῶδες. πολλοὶ γάρ
 τινες ἀρξάμενοι κατὰ χειμῶνα πολλοὶ μὲν κατε-
 κλίθησαν, οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν ὀρθοστάδην ὑπεφέροντο·
 πρῶι δὲ τοῦ ἡρος ἔθνησκον οἱ πλείστοι τῶν
 κατακλιθέντων· τῶν δὲ ἄλλων ἐξέλιπον μὲν
 αἱ βῆχες οὐδενί, ὑφίεσαν δὲ κατὰ θέρος. ὑπὸ
 δὲ τὸ φθινόπωρον κατεκλίθησαν πάντες καὶ
 πολλοὶ ἔθνησκον. μακρὰ δὲ τούτων οἱ πλείστοι
 10 διενόσεον. ἤρξατο μὲν οὖν τοῖσι πλείστοισι
 τούτων ἐξαίφνης ἐκ τούτων κακοῦσθαι· φρικώ-
 δεες πυκνά. πολλὰκις πυρετοὶ συνεχέες, ὀξέες·
 ἰδρώτες ἄκαιροι πολλοί, ψυχροὶ διὰ τέλεος·
 πολλὴ ψύξις, καὶ μόγις πάλιν ἀναθερμαινόμενοι·
 κοιλίαι ποικίλως ἐφιστάμεναι καὶ πάλιν ταχὺ
 καθυγραινόμεναι, περὶ δὲ τελευτήν πᾶσι βιαίως
 καθυγραινόμεναι¹ καὶ τῶν περὶ πνεύμονα πάν-
 των διάδοσις κάτω· πλῆθος οὖρων οὐ χρηστῶν·
 συντήξιες κακαί. αἱ δὲ βῆχες ἐνήσαν μὲν διὰ
 20 τέλεος πολλαὶ καὶ πολλὰ ἀνάγουσαι πέποναι
 καὶ ὑγρά, μετὰ πόνων δὲ οὐ λήν· ἀλλ' εἰ καὶ
 ἐπόνεον, πάνυ πρηέως πᾶσιν ἡ κάθαρσις τῶν
 ἀπὸ πνεύμονος ἐγίνετο. φάρυγγες οὐ λήν δακνώ-
 δεες, οὐδὲ ἀλμυρίδες οὐδὲν ἠνώχλεον· τὰ μέντοι

¹ From περὶ to καθυγραινόμεναι omitted by all MSS. except H (in margin).

of these had a crisis about the eightieth day; with most recovery followed no rule. A few of them died of dropsy, without taking to their bed; many sufferers from the other diseases too were troubled with swellings, most particularly the consumptives.

XIII. The severest and most troublesome disease, as well as the most fatal, was the consumption. Many cases began in the winter, and of these several took to their bed, though some went about ailing without doing so. Early in the spring most of those who had gone to bed died, while none of the others lost their cough, though it became easier in the summer. During autumn all took to bed and many died. Most of these were ill for a long time. Now most of these began suddenly to grow worse, showing the following symptoms:—frequent shivering; often continuous and acute fever; unseasonable, copious,¹ cold sweats throughout; great chill with difficult recovery of heat; bowels variously constipated, then quickly relaxing, and violently relaxing in all cases near the end; the humours about the lungs spread downwards; abundance of unfavourable urine; malignant wasting. The coughs throughout were frequent, bringing up copious,¹ concocted and liquid sputa, but without much pain; but even if there was pain, in all cases the purging from the lungs took place very mildly. The throat did not smart very much, nor did salt humours cause any distress at all. The fluxes, however, viscid, white,

¹ I am often doubtful as to the meaning of πολλοί in instances like these; does it refer to quantity or frequency? In these two examples either meaning would give excellent sense. See General Introduction, p. lxi.

γλίσχρα καὶ λευκὰ καὶ ὑγρὰ καὶ ἀφρώδεα
πολλὰ ἀπὸ κεφαλῆς ἦει. πολὺ δὲ μέγιστον
κακὸν παρείπετο καὶ τούτοις καὶ τοῖσιν ἄλλοις
τὰ περὶ τὴν ἀποσιτίην, καθάπερ ὑπογέγραπται·
οὐδὲ γὰρ πότων μετὰ τροφῆς ἡδέως εἶχον, ἀλλὰ
30 πάνυ διήγον ἀδίψως· βῆρος σώματος· κωμα-
τώδεις· τοῖσι πλείστοισιν αὐτῶν οἴδημα, καὶ ἐς
ὑδρωπα περιίσταντο· φρικώδεις, παράληροι περὶ
33 θάνατον.

XIV. Εἶδος δὲ τῶν φθινωδέων ἦν τὸ λεῖον,
τὸ ὑπόλευκον, τὸ φακῶδες,¹ τὸ ὑπέρυθρον, τὸ
χαροπόν, λευκοφλεγματῖαι, πτερυγώδεις· καὶ
γυναικες οὕτω. τὸ μελαγχολικὸν καὶ ὕφαιμον·
οἱ καῦσοι καὶ τὰ φρενιτικὰ καὶ τὰ δυσεντεριώδεα
τούτων ἦπτετο. τεινεσμοὶ νέοις φλεγματώδεσιν·
αἱ μακρὰ διάρροiai καὶ τὰ δριμέα διαχωρήματα
8 καὶ λιπαρὰ πικροχόλοισιν.

XV. Ἦν δὲ πᾶσι τοῖς ὑπογεγραμμένοις χαλε-
πώτατον μὲν τὸ ἔαρ καὶ πλείστους ἀπέκτεινε, τὸ
δὲ θέρος ῥήϊστον, καὶ ἐλάχιστοι ἀπώλλυντο. τοῦ
δὲ φθινοπώρου καὶ ὑπὸ πληϊάδα πάλιν ἔθνησκον,
οἱ πολλοὶ τεταρταῖοι. ²δοκεῖ δέ μοι προσωφε-
λῆσαι κατὰ λόγον τὸ γενόμενον θέρος. τὰς γὰρ
θερινὰς νούσους χειμῶν ἐπιγενόμενος λύει, καὶ
τὰς χειμερινὰς θέρος ἐπιγενόμενον μεθίστησι.

¹ φακῶδες most MSS.: παρακῶδες R': φλεγματώδες Galen.

² From δοκεῖ δέ μοι to the end of the κατάστασις appears in the MSS. not here but at the end of the book. Most editors have transposed the passage to this place.

¹ It seems impossible to decide whether the adjective χαροπός refers here to the brightness of the eyes or to their colour (blue or grey).

moist, frothy, which came from the head, were abundant. But by far the worst symptom that attended both these cases and the others was the distaste for food, as has been mentioned. They had no relish either for drink with nourishment, but they remained entirely without thirst. Heaviness in the body. Coma. In most of them there was swelling, which developed into dropsy. Shivering fits and delirium near death.

XIV. The physical characteristics of the consumptives were:—skin smooth, whitish, lentil-coloured, reddish; bright eyes;¹ a leucophlegmatic² condition; shoulder-blades projecting like wings. Women too so.³ As to those with a melancholic² or a rather sanguine² complexion, they were attacked by ardent fevers, phrenitis and dysenteric troubles. Tenesmus affected young, phlegmatic² people; the chronic diarrhoea and acrid, greasy stools affected persons of a bilious² temperament.

XV. In all the cases described spring was the worst enemy, and caused the most deaths; summer was the most favourable season, in which fewest died. In autumn and during the season of the Pleiades, on the other hand, there were again deaths, usually on the fourth day. And it seems to me natural that the coming on of summer should have been helpful. For the coming on of winter resolves the diseases of summer, and the coming on of summer removes those of winter. And yet in

² See General Introduction, p. xlii–li, on the humours. “Bitter bile” was the same as that sometimes called “yellow.”

³ This brief phrase seems to mean that the same characteristics marked consumptive women as consumptive men.

καίτοι αὐτό γε ἐπὶ ἐωυτοῦ τὸ γενόμενον θέρος οὐκ
 10 εὐσταθὲς ἐγένετο· καὶ γὰρ ἐξαίφνης θερμὸν
 καὶ νότιον καὶ ἄπνοον· ἀλλ' ὅμως πρὸς τὴν
 12 ἄλλην κατάστασιν μεταλλάξαν ὠφέλησε.

XVI. Μέγα δὲ μέρος ἡγεῦμαι τῆς τέχνης εἶναι
 τὸ δύνασθαι σκοπεῖν καὶ περὶ τῶν γεγραμμένων
 ὀρθῶς. ὁ γὰρ γνούς καὶ χρεώμενος τούτοις οὐκ
 ἂν μοι δοκεῖ μέγα σφάλλεσθαι ἐν τῇ τέχνῃ. δεῖ
 δὲ καταμανθάνειν τὴν κατάστασιν τῶν ὠρέων
 ἀκριβῶς ἐκάστην¹ καὶ τὸ νόσημα, ἀγαθὸν ὃ τι
 κοινὸν ἐν τῇ καταστάσει ἢ ἐν τῇ νούσῳ, κακὸν
 ὃ τι κοινὸν ἐν τῇ καταστάσει ἢ ἐν τῇ νούσῳ,
 μακρὸν ὃ τι νόσημα καὶ θανάσιμον, μακρὸν ὃ
 10 τι καὶ περιεστικόν, ὅξυν ὃ τι θανάσιμον, ὅξυν ὃ
 τι περιεστικόν· τάξιν τῶν κρισίμων ἐκ τούτων
 σκοπεῖσθαι καὶ προλέγειν ἐκ τούτων εὐπορεῖται.
 εἰδότες περὶ τούτων ἔστιν εἰδέναι οὐς καὶ ὅτε καὶ
 14 ὥς δεῖ διαιτᾶν.

Ἑκκαίδεκα ἄρρωστοι

XVII. α'. Ἐν Θάσῳ τὸν Πάριον, ὃς κατέκειτο
 ὑπὲρ Ἀρτεμισίου, πυρετὸς ἔλαβεν ὅξυν, κατ' ἀρ-
 χὰς συνεχῆς, καυσώδης· δίψος· ἀρχόμενος κωμα-
 τώδης καὶ πάλιν ἄγρυπνος· κοιλὴ παραχώδης
 ἐν ἀρχῇσιν, οὖρα λεπτά. ἕκτη οὖρησεν ἐλαιῶδες,
 παρέκρουσεν. ἐβδόμη παρωξύνθη πάντα, οὐδὲν

¹ One MS. reads ἐκάστης, perhaps rightly.

¹ "Of a good constitution."

² This chapter does not fit in with the context, and occurs

itself the summer in question was not healthful;¹ in fact it was suddenly hot, southerly, and calm. But nevertheless the change from the other constitution proved beneficial.

XVI. The power, too, to study correctly what has been written I consider to be an important part of the art of medicine. The man who has learnt these things and uses them will not, I think, make great mistakes in the art. And it is necessary to learn accurately each constitution of the seasons as well as the disease; what common element in the constitution or in the disease is good, and what common element in the constitution or in the disease is bad; what malady is protracted and fatal, what is protracted and likely to end in recovery; what acute illness is fatal, what acute illness is likely to end in recovery. With this knowledge it is easy to examine the order of the critical days, and to prognosticate therefrom. One who has knowledge of these matters can know whom he ought to treat, as well as the time and method of treatment.²

SIXTEEN CASES

CASE I

XVII. In Thasos the Parian who lay sick beyond the temple of Artemis was seized with acute fever, which at the beginning was continuous and ardent. Thirst. At the beginning coma followed by sleeplessness. Bowels disordered at the beginning; urine thin.

Sixth day. Oily urine; delirium.

Seventh day. General exacerbation; no sleep; again at the beginning of the book *περὶ κρίσιμων*. Ermerins brackets it.

- ἐκοιμήθη, ἀλλὰ οὐρά τε ὅμοια καὶ τὰ τῆς γνώμης ταραχώδεα· ἀπὸ δὲ κοιλίης χολώδεα, λιπαρὰ διήλθεν. ὀγδόῃ σμικρὸν ἀπὸ ῥινῶν
 10 ἔσταξεν, ἤμεσεν ἰώδεα ὀλίγα, σμικρὰ ἐκοιμήθη. ἐνάτῃ διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν. δεκάτῃ πάντα συνέδωκεν. ἐνδεκάτῃ ἴδρωσε δι' ὅλου· περιέψυξε, ταχὺ δὲ πάλιν ἀνεθερμάνθη. τεσσαρεσκαideκάτῃ¹ πυρετὸς ὀξύς, διαχωρήματα χολώδεα, λεπτά, πολλά, οὖροισιν ἐναιώρημα, παρέκρουσεν. ἐπτακαideκάτῃ ἐπιπόνως· οὔτε γὰρ ὕπνοι, ὃ τε πυρετὸς ἐπέτειεν. εἰκοστῇ ἴδρωσε δι' ὅλου· ἄπυρος,² διαχωρήματα χολώδεα, ἀπόσιτος, κωματώδης· εἰκοστῇ τετάρτῃ ὑπέστρεψε. τριηκοστῇ τετάρτῃ
 20 ἄπυρος, κοιλίῃ οὐ συνίστατο, καὶ πάλιν ἀνεθερμάνθη. τεσσαρακοστῇ ἄπυρος, κοιλίῃ συνέστη χρόνον οὐ πολὺν, ἀπόσιτος, σμικρὰ πάλιν ἐπύρεξε καὶ διὰ παντὸς πεπλανημένως· ἄπυρος τὰ μὲν, τὰ δ' οὐ· εἰ γὰρ τι διαλίποι καὶ διακουφίσαι, ταχὺ πάλιν ὑπέστρεφε. σιταρίοισί τε ὀλίγοισι³ καὶ φαύλοισι προσεχρήτο. ὕπνοι κακοί, περὶ τὰς ὑποστροφὰς παρέκρουσεν. οὖρα πάχος μὲν ἔχοντα οὖρει τηνικαῦτα, ταραχώδεα δὲ καὶ πονηρά. καὶ τὰ κατὰ κοιλίην συνιστάμενα καὶ
 30 πάλιν διαλυόμενα. πυρέτια συνεχέα. διαχωρήματα λεπτά, πολλά. ἐν εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν ἔθανε. τούτῳ κοιλίῃ συνεχέως ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης ὑγρὴ χολώδεσιν, ὑγροῖσι πολλοῖσιν ἦν ἡ συν-

¹ τεσσαρεσκαideκάτῃ Littré from Galen (VII 649) : τρισκαideκάτῃ V. (It is the 14th day which is important as a critical day.)

² ἄπυρος Littré from Galen : ἄγρυπνος V.

³ ὀλίγοισι Kühlewein : πολλοῖσι MSS.

EPIDEMICS III, CASE 1.

urine similar and mind disordered ; stools bilious and fatty.

Eighth day. Slight epistaxis ; vomited scanty matters of the colour of verdigris ; snatches of sleep.

Ninth day. Same symptoms.

Tenth day. General improvement.

Eleventh day. Sweated all over ; grew chilly, but quickly recovered heat.

Fourteenth day. Acute fever ; stools bilious, thin, copious ; substance floating in urine ; delirium.

Seventeenth day. In pain ; no sleep, while the fever grew worse.

Twentieth day. Sweated all over ; no fever ; stools bilious ; aversion to food ; coma.

Twenty-fourth day. Relapse.

Thirty-fourth day. No fever ; no constipation ; recovered heat.

Fortieth day. No fever ; bowels constipated for a short time ; aversion to food ; became slightly feverish again, throughout irregularly, the fever being sometimes absent, sometimes present ; for if the fever intermitted and was alleviated there was a relapse soon afterwards. He took little bits of food, and that of an unsuitable sort. Sleep bad ; delirium at the relapses. Urine at these times had consistency, but was troubled and bad. Bowels constipated, but afterwards relaxed. Continuous slight fevers. Stools thin and copious.

Hundred and twentieth day. Death.

In this case the bowels continuously from the first day loose with bilious, loose, copious stools, or

ισταμένη ζέουσι καὶ ἀπέπτοισιν· οὐρα διὰ τέλεος κακά· κωματώδης τὰ πλείστα, μετὰ πόνων ἄγρυπνος, ἀπόσιτος συνεχέως.^{1 2}

β'. Ἐν Θάσῳ τὴν κατακειμένην παρὰ τὸ ψυχρὸν ὕδωρ ἐκ τόκου θυγατέρα τεκούσαν καθάρσιος οὐ γενομένης πυρετὸς ὀξὺς φρικώδης τρι-
 40 ταίην ἔλαβεν. ἐκ χρόνου δὲ πολλοῦ πρὸ τοῦ τόκου πυρετώδης ἦν, κατακλινής, ἀπόσιτος. μετὰ δὲ τὸ γενόμενον ῥίγος συνεχές, ὀξέες, φρικώδεις οἱ πυρετοί. ὀγδοή πολλά παρέκρυσσε καὶ τὰς ἐχομένας καὶ ταχὺ πάλιν κατενόει κοιλίη ταραχώδης πολλοῖσι λεπτοῖσιν, ὕδατο-
 χόλοις· ἄδιψος. ἐνδεκάτῃ κατενόει, κωμα-
 τώδης δ' ἦν· οὐρα πολλά λεπτὰ καὶ μέλανα, ἄγρυπνος. εἰκοστῇ σμικρὰ περιέψυξε καὶ ταχὺ
 50 τὰ κατὰ κοιλίην ἐπὶ τῶν αὐτῶν· οὐρα ὕδατώδεα πολλά. εἰκοστῇ ἐβδόμῃ ἄπυρος, κοιλίη συν-
 ἔστη, οὐ πολλῶ δὲ χρόνῳ ὕστερον ἰσχύου δεξιῶ
 ὀδύνη ἰσχυρὴ χρόνον πολύν· πυρετοὶ πάλιν
 παρείποντο· οὐρα ὕδατώδεα. τεσσαρακοστῇ τὰ
 μὲν περὶ τὸ ἰσχίον ἐπεκούφισε, βῆχες δὲ συν-
 εχές ὕγραι πολλάί, κοιλίη συνέστη, ἀπόσι-
 τος· οὐρα ἐπὶ τῶν αὐτῶν. οἱ δὲ πυρετοὶ τὸ
 μὲν ὅλον οὐκ ἐκλείποντες, πεπλανημένως δὲ

¹ After συνεχέως the MSS. have καῦσος.

² V has here ΠΙΤΦΑΥΡΚΘ.

¹ Lit. "seething" or "boiling." The reference is possibly not so much to heat as to the steaming, frothy nature of the stools.

EPIDEMICS III, CASES I.-II.

constipated with hot,¹ undigested stools. Urine throughout bad; mostly comatose; painful sleeplessness;² continued aversion to food.

CASE II

In Thasos the woman who lay sick by the Cold Water, on the third day after giving birth to a daughter without lochial discharge, was seized with acute fever accompanied by shivering. For a long time before her delivery she had suffered from fever, being confined to bed and averse to food. After the rigor that took place, the fevers were continuous, acute, and attended with shivering.

Eighth and following days. Much delirium, quickly followed by recovery of reason; bowels disturbed with copious, thin, watery and bilious stools; no thirst.

Eleventh day. Was rational, but comatose. Urine copious, thin and black; no sleep.

Twentieth day. Slight chills,³ but heat quickly recovered; slight wandering; no sleep; bowels the same; urine watery and copious.

Twenty-seventh day. No fever; bowels constipated; not long afterwards severe pain in the right hip for a long time. Fevers again attended; urine watery.

Fortieth day. Pain in the hip relieved; continuous coughing, with watery, copious sputa; bowels constipated; aversion to food; urine the same. The fevers, without entirely intermitting, were exacer-

² The meaning apparently is that the patient was generally in a state of coma; if not comatose, he was in pain and could not sleep.

³ This sentence shows that *περὶ* in *περιψύχω* means not "very," but "all over." The phrase may mean "slight chilliness."

παροξυνόμενοι, τὰ μέν, τὰ δ' οὔ. ἐξηκοστῇ αἰ
 60 μὲν βῆχες ἀσήμως ἐξέλιπον· οὔτε γάρ τις πτυά-
 λων πεπασμὸς ἐγένετο οὔτε ἄλλη τῶν εἰθισμένων
 ἀπόστασις· σιηγὼν δὲ ἢ ἐκ τῶν ἐπὶ δεξιὰ κατ-
 εσπάσθη· κωματώδης· παρέλεγε καὶ ταχὺ πάλιν
 κατενόει· πρὸς δὲ τὰ γεύματα ἀπονενοημένως εἶχεν·
 σιηγὼν μὲν ἐπανῆκε, κοιλίῃ δὲ χολώδεα σμικρὰ
 διέδωκεν, ἐπύρεξεν ὀξυτέρως, φρικώδης· καὶ τὰς
 ἐχομένας ἄφωνος καὶ πάλιν διελέγετο.¹ ὀγδοη-
 κοστῇ ἀπέθανε. ταύτῃ τὰ τῶν οὔρων διὰ τέλεος
 70 ἦν μέλανα καὶ λεπτὰ καὶ ὕδατώδεα. κῶμα
 παρείπετο, ἀπόσιτος, ἄθυμος, ἄγρυπνος, ὀργαί,
 δυσφορίαι, τὰ περὶ τὴν γνώμην μελαγχολικά.²

γ'. Ἐν Θάσῳ Πυθίωνα, ὃς κατέκειτο ὑπεράνω
 τοῦ Ἡρακλείου, ἐκ πόνων καὶ κόπων καὶ διαίτης
 γενομένης ἀμελέος ῥίγος μέγα καὶ πυρετὸς ὀξὺς
 ἔλαβε. γλῶσσα ἐπίξηρος, διψώδης, χολώδης,
 οὐχ ὕπνωσεν, οὔρα ὑπομέλανα, ἐναιώρημα μετέ-
 ωρον, οὐχ ἴδρυτο.³ δευτέρῃ περὶ μέσον ἡμέρης
 ψύξις ἀκρέων, τὰ περὶ χεῖρας καὶ κεφαλὴν μᾶλλον,
 ἀναυδος, ἄφωνος, βραχύπνοος ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον,
 80 ἀνεθερμάνθη, δίψα, νύκτα δι' ἡσυχίης, ἴδρωσε
 περὶ κεφαλὴν σμικρά. τρίτῃ ἡμέρην δι' ἡσυχίης,
 ὀψὲ δὲ περὶ ἡλίου δυσμὰς ὑπεψύχθη σμικρά,
 ἄση, ταραχή, νυκτὸς ἐπιπόνως, οὐδὲν ὕπνωσεν,
 ἀπὸ δὲ κοιλίης σμικρὰ συνεστηκότα κόπρανα
 διῆλθε. τετάρτῃ πρωὶ δι' ἡσυχίης, περὶ δὲ
 μέσον ἡμέρης πάντα παρωξύνθη, ψύξις,

¹ Before διελέγετο the MSS. except V have κατενόει καί.

² V has here ΠΙΔ ΛΕΓΘ.

³ ἴδρυτο MSS.: ἰδρῦετο Kühlewein.

¹ For "melancholy" see General Introduction, p. lviii.

EPIDEMICS III, CASES II.—III.

bated irregularly, sometimes increasing and sometimes not doing so.

Sixtieth day. The coughing ceased without any critical sign; there was no coction of the sputa, nor any of the usual abscessions; jaw on the right side convulsed; comatose; wandering, but reason quickly recovered; desperately averse to food; jaw relaxed; passed small, bilious stools; fever grew more acute, with shivering. On the succeeding days she lost power of speech, but would afterwards converse.

Eightieth day. Death.

The urine of this patient was throughout black, thin and watery. Coma was present, aversion to food, despondency, sleeplessness, irritability, restlessness, the mind being affected by melancholy.¹

CASE III

In Thasos Pythion, who lay sick above the shrine of Heracles, after labour, fatigue and careless living, was seized by violent rigor and acute fever. Tongue dry; thirst; bilious; no sleep; urine rather black, with a substance suspended in it, which formed no sediment.

Second day. About mid-day chill in the extremities, especially in the hands and head; could not speak or utter a sound; respiration short for a long time; recovered warmth; thirst; a quiet night; slight sweats about the head.

Third day. A quiet day, but later, about sunset, grew rather chilly; nausea; distress;² painful night without sleep; small, solid stools were passed.

Fourth day. Early morning peaceful, but about mid-day all symptoms were exacerbated; chill;

² Probably bowel trouble. See p. 250

- ἄναυδος, ἄφωνος, ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον, ἀνεθερμάνθη
 μετὰ χρόνον, οὔρησε μέλανα ἐναιώρημα ἔχοντα,
 νύκτα δι' ἡσυχίης, ἐκοιμήθη· πέμπτη ἔδοξε
 90 κουφίσαι, κατὰ δὲ κοιλίην βάρος μετὰ πόνου,
 διψώδης, νύκτα ἐπιπόνως. ἕκτη πρωὶ μὲν δι'
 ἡσυχίης, δείλης δὲ οἱ πόνοι μέζους, παρωξύνθη,
 ὑπὸ δὲ κοιλίης ὄψε κλυσματίῳ καλῶς διήλθε,
 νυκτὸς ἐκοιμήθη. ἑβδόμη ἡμέρη ἀσώδης, ὑπε-
 δυσφόρει, οὔρησεν ἐλαιῶδες, νυκτὸς ταραχὴ
 πολλή, παρέλεγεν, οὐδὲν ἐκοιμήθη. ὀγδόη πρωὶ
 μὲν ἐκοιμήθη σμικρά, ταχὺ δὲ ψύξις, ἀφωνία,
 λεπτὸν πνεῦμα καὶ μινυθῶδες, ὄψε δὲ πάλιν
 ἀνεθερμάνθη, παρέκρυσεν, ἤδη δὲ πρὸς ἡμέρην
 100 σμικρὰ ἐκουφίσθη, διαχωρήματα ἄκρητα, σμικρὰ,
 χολώδεα. ἐνάτη κωματώδης, ἀσώδης, ὅτε διε-
 γείροιτο· οὐ λήην διψώδης· περὶ δὲ ἡλίου δυσμὰς
 ἐδυσφόρει, παρέλεγε, νύκτα κακὴν. δεκάτη πρωὶ
 ἄφωνος, πολλὴ ψύξις, πυρετὸς ὀξύς, πολὺς ἰδρῶς,
 ἔθανεν. ἐν ἀρτίησιν οἱ πόνοι τούτῳ.¹

- δ'. Ὁ φρενιτικὸς τῇ πρώτῃ κατακλιθεὶς ἤμεσεν
 ἰώδεα πολλά, λεπτά, πυρετὸς φρικώδης πολὺς,
 ἰδρῶς συνεχὴς δι' ὅλου, κεφαλῆς καὶ τραχήλου
 βάρος μετ' ὀδύνης, οὔρα λεπτά, ἐναιωρήματα
 110 σμικρά, διεσπασμένα, οὐχ ἴδρυτο. ἀπὸ δὲ
 κοιλίης ἐξεκόπρισεν ἀθρόα² πολλὰ, παρέκρυσεν,

¹ V has here ΠΙΤΙΠΑΘ.

² Littré punctuates ἀθρόα· πολλὰ παρέκρυσεν.

¹ Probably bowel trouble. See p. 250.

EPIDEMICS III, CASES III.—IV.

speechless and voiceless; grew worse; recovered warmth after a time; black urine with a substance floating in it; night peaceful; slept.

Fifth day. Seemed to be relieved, but there was heaviness in the bowels with pain; thirst; painful night.

Sixth day. Early morning peaceful; towards evening the pains were greater; exacerbation; but later a little clyster caused a good movement of the bowels. Slept at night.

Seventh day. Nausea; rather uneasy; urine oily; much distress¹ at night; wandering; no sleep at all.

Eighth day. Early in the morning snatches of sleep; but quickly there was chill; loss of speech; respiration thin and weak; in the evening he recovered warmth again; was delirious; towards morning slightly better; stools uncompounded, small, bilious.

Ninth day. Comatose; nausea whenever he woke up. Not over-thirsty. About sunset was uncomfortable; wandered; a bad night.

Tenth day. In the early morning was speechless; great chill; acute fever; much sweat; death.

In this case the pains on even days.

CASE IV

The patient suffering from phrenitis on the first day that he took to bed vomited copiously thin vomits of the colour of verdigris; much fever with shivering; continuous sweating all over; painful heaviness of head and neck; urine thin, with small, scattered substances floating in it, which did not settle. Copious excreta at a single evacuation; delirium; no sleep.

οὐδὲν ὑπνωσε. δευτέρῃ πρῶτῳ ἄφωνος, πυρετὸς ὀξύς, ἰδρωσεν, οὐ διέλιπε, παλμοὶ δι' ὅλου τοῦ σώματος, νυκτὸς σπασμοί. τρίτῃ πάντα παρωξύνθη. τετάρτῃ ἔθανεν.¹

ε'. Ἐν Λαρίσῃ φαλακρὸς μηρὸν δεξιὸν ἐπόνησεν ἐξαίφνης· τῶν δὲ προσφερομένων οὐδὲν ὠφέλει. τῇ πρώτῃ πυρετὸς ὀξύς, καυσώδης, ἀτρεμέως εἶχεν, οἱ δὲ πόνοι παρείποντο. δευτέρῃ τοῦ μηροῦ
 120 μὲν ὑφίεσαν οἱ πόνοι, ὁ δὲ πυρετὸς ἐπέτεινεν, ὑπεδυσφόρει, οὐκ ἐκοιμάτο, ἄκρεα ψυχρά, οὔρων πλῆθος διήει οὐ χρηστῶν. τρίτῃ τοῦ μηροῦ μὲν ὁ πόνος ἐπαύσατο, παρακοπὴ δὲ τῆς γνώμης καὶ ταραχὴ καὶ πολὺς βληστρισμός. τετάρτῃ περὶ μέσον ἡμέρης ἔθανεν.²

ς'. Ἐν Ἀβδήροισι Περικλέα πυρετὸς ἔλαβεν ὀξύς, συνεχὴς μετὰ πονου, πολλὴ δίψα, ἄση, ποτὸν κατέχειν οὐκ ἠδύνατο· ἦν δὲ ὑπόσπληνός τε καὶ καρηβαρικός. τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμορράγησεν ἐξ
 130 ἀριστεροῦ· πολὺς μέντοι ὁ πυρετὸς ἐπέτεινεν· οὔρησε πολὺ θολερόν, λευκόν· κείμενον οὐ καθίστατο. δευτέρῃ πάντα παρωξύνθη· τὰ μέντοι οὔρα παχέα μὲν ἦν, ἰδρυμένα δὲ μᾶλλον· καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν ἄσιν ἐκούφισεν, ἐκοιμήθη. τρίτῃ πυρετὸς ἐμαλάχθη, οὔρων πλῆθος, πέποινα, πολλὴν ὑπόστασιν ἔχοντα, νύκτα δι' ἡσυχίης. τετάρτῃ

¹ V has here ΠΙΡCΘ.

² V has here ΠΙΥΔΘΠΙΑΒΓΔΘ.

¹ Probably trouble in the bowels.

EPIDEMICS III, CASES IV.-VI.

Second day. In the early morning speechless ; acute fever ; sweating ; no intermission ; throbbing all over the body ; convulsions at night.

Third day. General exacerbation.

Fourth day. Death.

CASE V

In Larisa a bald man suddenly experienced pain in the right thigh. No remedy did any good.

First day. Acute fever of the ardent type ; the patient was quiet, but the pains persisted.

Second day. The pains in the thigh subsided, but the fever grew worse ; the patient was rather uncomfortable and did not sleep ; extremities cold ; copious and unfavourable urine was passed.

Third day. The pain in the thigh ceased, but there was derangement of the intellect, with distress¹ and much tossing.

Fourth day. Death about mid-day.

CASE VI

In Abdera Pericles was seized with acute fever, continuous and painful ; much thirst ; nausea ; could not retain what he drank. There was slight enlargement of the spleen and heaviness in the head.

First day. Epistaxis from the left nostril ; the fever, however, increased greatly. Copious urine, turbid and white. On standing it did not settle.

Second day. General exacerbation ; the urine, however, had consistency, but there was some sediment ; the nausea was relieved and the patient slept.

Third day. The fever went down ; abundance of urine, with concocted and copious sediment ; a quiet night.

περὶ μέσον ἡμέρης ἴδρωσε πολλῶ θερμῶ δι' ὅλου, ἄπυρος, ἐκρίθη, οὐχ ὑπέστρεψεν.¹

ζ'. Ἐν Ἀβδήροισι τὴν παρθένον, ἣ κατέκειτο
 140 ἐπὶ τῆς ἱρῆς ὁδοῦ, πυρετὸς καυσώδης ἔλαβεν· ἦν
 δὲ διψώδης καὶ ἄγρυπνος. κατέβη δὲ τὰ
 γυναικεῖα πρῶτον αὐτῇ. ἕκτη ἄση πολλή,
 ἔρευθος, φρικώδης, ἀλύουσα. ἐβδόμη διὰ τῶν
 αὐτῶν, οὖρα λεπτὰ μέν, εὐχρω δέ, τὰ περὶ τὴν
 κοιλίην οὐκ ἠνώχλει. ὀγδόη κώφωσις, πυρετὸς
 ὀξύς, ἄγρυπνος, ἀσώδης, φρικώδης, κατενόει, οὖρα
 ὅμοια. ἐνάτη διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν· καὶ τὰς ἐπομένας
 οὕτως· ἡ κώφωσις παρέμενε. τεσσαρεσκαίδεκάτη
 τὰ τῆς γνώμης ταραχώδεα, ὁ πυρετὸς συνέδωκεν.
 150 ἐπτακαίδεκάτη διὰ ῥινῶν ἐρρύνη πολύ, ἡ κώφωσις
 σμικρὰ συνέδωκε· καὶ τὰς ἐπομένας ἄση,
 κωφότης· ἐνῆν καὶ παράληρος. εἰκοστῇ ποδῶν
 ὀδύνῃ· κωφότης, παράληρος ἀπέλιπεν, ἡμορράγησε
 σμικρὰ διὰ ῥινῶν, ἴδρωσεν, ἄπυρος. εἰκοστῇ
 τετάρτῃ ὁ πυρετὸς ὑπέστρεψε, κώφωσις πάλιν,
 ποδῶν ὀδύνῃ παρέμεινεν, παρακοπή. εἰκοστῇ
 ἐβδόμη ἴδρωσε πολλῶ, ἄπυρος, ἡ κώφωσις ἐξ-
 ἔλιπεν, ἡ τῶν ποδῶν ὑπέμενεν ὀδύνῃ, τὰ δ' ἄλλα
 τελέως ἐκρίθη.²

160 η'. Ἐν Ἀβδήροισιν Ἀναξίωνα, ὃς κατέκειτο
 παρὰ τὰς Θρηϊκίας πύλας, πυρετὸς ὀξύς ἔλαβε·

¹ V has here ΠΙΔΙΑΥΠΑΘΙΙΒΑΥ.

² V has here ΠΙΟΚΖΥ.

EPIDEMICS III, CASES VI.—VIII.

Fourth day. About mid-day a hot, violent sweating all over ; no fever ; crisis ; no relapse.

CASE VII

In Abdera the maiden who lay sick by the Sacred Way was seized with a fever of the ardent type. She was thirsty and sleepless. Menstruation occurred for the first time.

Sixth day. Much nausea ; redness ; shivering ; restlessness.

Seventh day. Same symptoms. Urine thin but of good colour ; no trouble in the bowels.

Eighth day. Deafness ; acute fever ; sleeplessness ; nausea ; shivering ; was rational ; urine similar.

Ninth day. Same symptoms, and also on the following days. The deafness persisted.

Fourteenth day. Reason disturbed ; the fever subsided.

Seventeenth day. Copious epistaxis ; the deafness improved a little. On the following days nausea and deafness, while there was also delirium.

Twentieth day. Pain in the feet ; deafness ; the delirium ceased ; slight epistaxis ; sweating ; no fever.

Twenty-fourth day. The fever returned, with the deafness ; pain in the feet persisted ; delirium.

Twenty-seventh day. Copious sweating ; no fever ; the deafness ceased ; the pain in the feet remained, but in other respects there was a perfect crisis.

CASE VIII

In Abdera Anaxion, who lay sick by the Thracian gate, was seized with acute fever. Continuous pain

πλευροῦ δεξιού ὀδύνη συνεχής, ἔβησσε ξηρά, οὐδ'
 ἔπτυε τὰς πρῶτας· διψώδης, ἄγρυπνος, οὔρα δὲ
 εὐχρω πολλὰ λεπτά. ἕκτη παράληρος· πρὸς δὲ
 τὰ θερμάσματα οὐδὲν ἐνεδίδου. ἐβδόμη ἐπιπόνως·
 ὁ γὰρ πυρετὸς ἐπέτεινεν, οἱ τε πόνοι οὐ συν-
 ἐδίδωσαν, αἱ τε βῆχες ἠνώχλεον, δύσπνοός τε ἦν.
 ὀγδόη ἀγκῶνα ἔταμον· ἑρρῦη πολλὸν οἶον δεῖ·
 συνέδωκαν μὲν οἱ πόνοι, αἱ μέντοι βῆχες αἱ
 170 ξηραὶ παρείποντο. ἐνδεκάτῃ συνέδωκαν οἱ πυρετοί,
 σμικρὰ περὶ κεφαλὴν ἰδρώσειν, αἱ τε¹ βῆχες καὶ
 τὰ ἀπὸ πνεύμονος ὑγρότερα. ἐπτακαιδεκάτῃ
 ἥρξατο σμικρὰ πέποννα πτύειν· ἐκουφίσθη.
 εἰκοστῇ ἰδρώσειν, ἄπυρος, μετὰ δὲ κρίσιν² δι-
 ψώδης τε ἦν καὶ τῶν ἀπὸ πνεύμονος οὐ χρησταὶ
 αἱ καθάρσιες. εἰκοστῇ ἐβδόμῃ ὁ πυρετὸς ὑπέ-
 στρεψεν, ἔβησεν, ἀνῆγε πέποννα πολλά, οὔροισιν
 ὑπόστασις πολλὴ λευκή, ἄδιψος ἐγένετο, εὐπνοος.
 τριηκοστῇ τετάρτῃ ἰδρώσε δι' ὅλου, ἄπυρος,
 180 ἐκρίθη πάντα.³

θ'. Ἐν Ἀβδήροισιν Ἡρόπυθος κεφαλὴν ὀρθο-
 στάδην ἐπιπόνως εἶχεν, οὐ πολλῷ δὲ χρόνῳ

¹ αἱ τε Littré: ἔτι MSS.

² After κρίσιν the MSS. have ἐκουφίσθη. Omitted by Littré.

³ V has here ΠΙΠΔΛΔΥ.

¹ I am conscious of a slight change in diction and method in this part of the *Epidemics*. I mention four points:—

(1) The frequent use of πυρετός in the plural, which is unusual when it simply means “feverishness” (Cases VIII, IX, XII, XIII).

(2) καταβαίνω is used of evacuations (Cases VII, IX οὔρα . . . , κατέβαινεν, XII).

in the right side ; a dry cough, with no sputa on the first days. Thirst ; sleeplessness ; urine of good colour, copious and thin.

Sixth day. Delirium ; warm applications gave no relief.

Seventh day. In pain, for the fever grew worse and the pains were not relieved, while the coughing was troublesome and there was difficulty in breathing.

Eighth day. I bled him in the arm. There was an abundant, proper flow of blood ; the pains were relieved, although the dry coughing persisted.

Eleventh day. The fever went down ; slight sweating about the head ; the coughing and the sputa more moist.

Seventeenth day. Began to expectorate small, concocted sputa ; was relieved.

Twentieth day. Sweated and was free from fever ; after a crisis was thirsty, and the cleansings from the lungs were not favourable.

Twenty-seventh day. The fever returned ; coughing, with copious, concocted sputa ; copious, white sediment in urine ; thirst and difficulty in breathing disappeared.

Thirty-fourth day. Sweated all over ; no fever ; general crisis.¹

CASE IX

In Abdera Heropythus had pain in the head without taking to bed, but shortly afterwards was

- (3) Treatment is mentioned (Case VIII, θερμάσματα, and ἀγκῶνα ἔταμον, where note the personal touch).
- (4) ἰδρύνομαι used of recovery of reason, = κατανοῶ (Case xv). The change is marked enough to lead one to suppose that these histories were composed at a different period in the writer's life.

ὕστερον κατεκλίθη. ὥκει πλησίον τῆς ἄνω
 ἀγωγῆς.¹ πυρετὸς ἔλαβε καυσώδης, ὀξύς· ἔμετοι
 τὸ κατ' ἀρχὰς πολλῶν χολωδέων, διψώδης, πολλὴ
 δυσφορίη, οὖρα λεπτὰ μέλανα, ἐναιώρημα μετέ-
 ωρον ὅτε μέν, ὅτε δ' οὐ· νύκτα ἐπιπόνως, πυρετὸς
 ἄλλοτε ἄλλοίως παροξυνόμενος, τὰ πλείστα
 ἀτάκτως. περὶ δὲ τεσσαρεσκαιδεκάτην κώφωσις,
 190 οἱ πυρετοὶ ἐπέτεινον,² οὖρα διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν. εἰκο-
 στῇ πολλὰ παρέκρουσε καὶ τὰς ἐπομένας.
 τεσσαρακοστῇ διὰ ῥινῶν ἡμορράγησε πολὺ καὶ
 κατενόει μᾶλλον· ἡ κώφωσις ἐνῆν μέν, ἡσσον δέ·
 οἱ πυρετοὶ συνέδωκαν. ἡμορράγει τὰς ἐπομένας
 πυκνὰ κατ' ὀλίγον. περὶ δὲ ἐξηκοστὴν αἱ μὲν
 αἱμορραγίαι ἀπεπαύσαντο, ἰσχύου δὲ δεξιοῦ ὀδύνη
 ἰσχυρὴ καὶ οἱ πυρετοὶ ἐπέτεινον. οὐ πολλῶ δὲ
 χρόνῳ ὕστερον πόνοι τῶν κάτω πάντων· συν-
 ἐπιπτε δὲ ἡ τοὺς πυρετοὺς εἶναι μέζους καὶ τὴν
 200 κώφωσιν πολλὴν ἢ ταῦτα μὲν ὑφίεναι καὶ κου-
 φίζειν, τῶν δὲ κάτω περὶ ἰσχία μέζους εἶναι
 τοὺς πόνους. ἤδη δὲ περὶ ὀγδοηκοστὴν συνέδωκε
 μὲν πάντα, ἐξέλιπε δὲ οὐδέν· οὖρά τε γὰρ εὐχρω
 καὶ πλείους ὑποστάσιας ἔχοντα κατέβαιεν, οἱ
 παράληροί τε μείους ἦσαν. περὶ δὲ ἑκατοστὴν
 κοιλίη πολλοῖσι χολώδεσιν ἐπεταράχθη, καὶ ἦει
 χρόνον οὐκ ὀλίγον πολλὰ τοιαῦτα, καὶ πάλιν
 δυσεντεριώδεα μετὰ πόνου, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων ῥαστώνη.
 τὸ δὲ σύνολον οἷ τε πυρετοὶ ἐξέλιπον καὶ ἡ κώφωσις
 210 ἐπαύσατο. ἐν ἑκατοστῇ εἰκοστῇ τελέως ἐκρίθη.³

¹ ἀγωγῆς MSS.: ἀγορῆς Blass.

² ἐπέτεινον Ermerins: ἐξέτεινον MSS. (Perhaps rightly; the diction in this part of *Epidemics III.* is sometimes unusual.)

³ V has here ΠΙΧΔΡΚΥ. After ἐκρίθη the MSS. have καὶ σος.

compelled to do so. He lived close to the Upper Road.¹ An acute, ardent fever seized him. Vomited at the beginning copious, bilious matters; thirst; great discomfort; urine thin and black, sometimes with, sometimes without, substances suspended in it. Painful night, with fever rising now in this way, now in that, but for the most part irregularly. About the fourteenth day, deafness; the fever grew worse; urine the same.

Twentieth day. Much delirium, also on the following days.

Fortieth day. Copious epistaxis; more rational; some deafness, but less than before; the fever went down. Frequent, but slight, epistaxis on the following days. About the sixtieth day the bleedings from the nose ceased, but there was violent pain in the right hip and the fever increased. Not long afterwards, pains in all the lower parts. It happened that either the fever was higher and the deafness great, or else, though these symptoms were relieved and less severe, yet the pains in the lower parts about the hips grew worse. But from about the eightieth day all the symptoms were relieved without any disappearing. The urine that was passed was of good colour and had greater deposits, while the delirious mutterings were less. About the hundredth day the bowels were disordered with copious, bilious stools, and copious evacuations of this nature were passed for a long time. Then followed painful symptoms of dysentery, with relief of the other symptoms. In brief, the fever disappeared and the deafness ceased.

Hundred and twentieth day. Complete crisis.

¹ With Blass' reading, "Upper Market-place."

- ι'. Ἐν Ἀβδήροισι Νικόδημον ἐξ ἀφροδισίων
 καὶ πότων πῦρ ἔλαβεν. ἀρχόμενος δὲ ἦν ἀσώδης
 καὶ καρδιαλγικός, διψώδης, γλῶσσα ἐπεκαύθη,
 οὖρα λεπτὰ μέλαινα. δευτέρῃ ὁ πυρετὸς πα-
 ρωξύνθη, φρικώδης, ἀσώδης, οὐδὲν ἐκοιμήθη,
 ἡμεσε χολώδεα ξανθὰ, οὖρα ὅμοια, νύκτα δι'
 ἡσυχίης, ὑπνωσε. τρίτῃ ὑφῆκε πάντα, ῥαστώνη·
 220 περὶ δὲ ἡλίου δυσμὰς πάλιν ὑπεδυσφόρει, νύκτα
 ἐπιπόνως. τετάρτῃ ῥίγος, πυρετὸς πολλός, πόνοι
 πάντων, οὖρα λεπτά, ἐναιώρημα· νύκτα πάλιν δι'
 ἡσυχίης. πέμπτῃ ἐνῆν μὲν πάντα, ῥαστώνη δὲ
 ἦν. ἕκτῃ τῶν αὐτῶν πόνοι πάντων, οὖροισιν
 ἐναιώρημα, παρέκρυσσε πολλά. ἐβδόμη ῥαστώνη.
 ὀγδόῃ τὰ ἄλλα¹ συνέδωκε πάντα. δεκάτῃ καὶ
 τὰς ἐπομένας ἐνῆσαν μὲν οἱ πόνοι, ἦσσαν δὲ
 πάντες· οἱ δὲ παροξυσμοὶ καὶ οἱ πόνοι τούτῳ
 διὰ τέλεος ἐν ἀρτίῃσιν ἦσαν μᾶλλον. εἰκοστῇ
 οὖρησε λευκόν, πάχος εἶχε, κείμενον οὐ καθίστατο·
 230 ἴδρωσε πολλῶ, ἔδοξεν ἄπυρος γενέσθαι, δείλης
 δὲ πάλιν ἐθερμάνθη, καὶ τῶν αὐτῶν πόνοι, φρίκη,
 δίψα, σμικρὰ παρέκρυσσεν. εἰκοστῇ τετάρτῃ
 οὖρησε πολὺ λευκόν, πολλὴν ὑπόστασιν ἔχον.
 ἴδρωσε πολλῶ θερμῶ δι' ὅλου, ἄπυρος ἐκρίθη.²

¹ ὀγδόῃ τὰ ἄλλα most MSS. : ὀγδόῃ τὰ δ' ἄλλα V. I suggest that a μὲν-clause has fallen out after ὀγδόῃ.

² V has here ΠΙΧΔΙΚΑΥ.

¹ What other symptoms? It is clear that some symptoms are excepted, but there is no hint what these are. As V has τὰ δ' ἄλλα, "but all the other symptoms were relieved," I

EPIDEMICS III, CASE X.

CASE X

In Abdera Nicodemus after venery and drunkenness was seized with fever. At the beginning he had nausea and cardialgia; thirst; tongue parched; urine thin and black.

Second day. The fever increased; shivering; nausea; no sleep; bilious, yellow vomits; urine the same; a quiet night; sleep.

Third day. All symptoms less severe; relief. But about sunset he was again somewhat uncomfortable; painful night.

Fourth day. Rigor; much fever; pains everywhere; urine thin, with floating substance in it; the night, on the other hand, was quiet.

Fifth day. All symptoms present, but relieved.

Sixth day. Same pains everywhere; substance floating in urine; much delirium.

Seventh day. Relief.

Eighth day. All the other¹ symptoms less severe.

Tenth day and following days. The pains were present, but all less severe. The exacerbations and the pains in the case of this patient tended throughout to occur on the even days.

Twentieth day. Urine white, having consistency; no sediment on standing. Copious sweating; seemed to lose his fever, but towards evening grew hot again, with pains in the same parts; shivering; thirst; slight delirium.

Twenty-fourth day. Much white urine, with much sediment. Hot sweating all over; the fever passed away in a crisis.

believe that after $\delta\gamma\delta\acute{o}\gamma$ has fallen out a phrase containing the symptoms which were not relieved.

ια'. Ἐν Θάσῳ γυνὴ δυσάνιος ἐκ λύπης μετὰ
 προφάσιος ὀρθοστάδην ἐγένετο ἄγρυπνός τε καὶ
 ἀπόσιτος καὶ διψώδης ἦν καὶ ἀσώδης. ᾧκει δὲ
 πλησίον τῶν Πυλάδου ἐπὶ τοῦ λείου. τῇ πρώτῃ
 ἀρχομένης νυκτὸς φόβοι, λόγοι πολλοί, δυσθυμία,
 240 πυρέτιον λεπτόν. πρῶτ' σπασμοὶ πολλοί· ὅτε δὲ
 διαλίποιν οἱ σπασμοὶ οἱ πολλοί, παρέλεγεν,
 ἡσχρομύθει· πολλοὶ πόνοι, μεγάλοι, συνεχέες.
 δευτέρῃ διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν, οὐδὲν ἐκοιμᾶτο,
 πυρετὸς ὀξύτερος. τρίτῃ οἱ μὲν σπασμοὶ ἀπέ-
 λιπον, κῶμα δὲ καὶ καταφορὴ καὶ πάλιν ἔγερσις·
 ἀνῆϊσσε, κατέχειν οὐκ ἠδύνατο, παρέλεγε πολλά,
 πυρετὸς ὀξύς, ἐς νύκτα δὲ ταύτην ἴδρωσε πολλῶ
 θερμῶ δι' ὅλου· ἄπυρος, ὕπνωσε, πάντα κατενόει,
 ἐκρίθη. περὶ δὲ τρίτην ἡμέρην οὖρα μέλανα
 250 λεπτά, ἐναιώρημα δὲ ἐπὶ πολὺ στρογγύλον,
 οὐχ ἰδρύετο, περὶ δὲ κρίσιν γυναικεῖα πολλὰ
 κατέβη.¹

ιβ'. Ἐν Λαρίσῃ παρθένον πυρετὸς ἔλαβε
 καυσώδης, ὀξύς· ἄγρυπνος, διψώδης, γλῶσσα
 λιγυνώδης, ξηρή· οὖρα εὐχρω μὲν, λεπτὰ δέ.
 δευτέρῃ ἐπιπόνως, οὐχ ὕπνωσε. τρίτῃ πολλὰ
 διήλθεν ἀπὸ κοιλῆς ὑδατόχλοα, καὶ τὰς ἐπομένας
 ἦει τοιαῦτα εὐφόρως. τετάρτῃ οὖρησε λεπτὸν

¹ V has here ΠΙΠΙΑΕΓΥ.

EPIDEMICS III, CASES XI.—XII.

CASE XI

In Thasos a woman of gloomy temperament, after a grief with a reason for it, without taking to bed lost sleep and appetite, and suffered thirst and nausea. She lived near the place of Pylades on the plain.

First day. As night began there were fears, much rambling, depression and slight feverishness. Early in the morning frequent convulsions; whenever these frequent convulsions intermitted, she wandered and uttered obscenities; many pains, severe and continuous.

Second day. Same symptoms; no sleep; fever more acute.

Third day. The convulsions ceased, but were succeeded by coma and oppression, followed in turn by wakefulness. She would jump up; could not restrain herself; wandered a great deal; fever acute; on this night a copious, hot sweating all over; no fever; slept, was perfectly rational, and had a crisis. About the third day urine black and thin, with particles mostly round floating in it, which did not settle. Near the crisis copious menstruation.

CASE XII

In Larisa a maiden was seized with an acute fever of the ardent type. Sleeplessness; thirst; tongue sooty and parched; urine of good colour, but thin.

Second day. In pain; no sleep.

Third day. Copious stools, watery and of a yellowish green; similar stools on the following days, passed without distress.

Fourth day. Scanty, thin urine, with a substance

260 ὀλίγον, εἶχεν ἐναιώρημα μετέωρον, οὐχ ἰδρύετο, παρέκρουσεν ἐς νύκτα. ἕκτη διὰ ῥινῶν λάβρον ἐρρύη πολὺ· φρίξασα ἴδρωσε πολλῶ θερμῶ δι' ὅλου· ἄπυρος· ἐκρίθη. ἐν δὲ τοῖσι πυρετοῖσι καὶ ἤδη κεκριμένων γυναικεῖα κατέβη πρῶτον τότε· παρθένος γὰρ ἦν. ἦν δὲ διὰ παντὸς ἀσώδης, φρικώδης, ἔρευθος προσώπου, ὁμμάτων ὀδύνη· καρηβαρική. ταύτη οὐχ ὑπέστρεψεν, ἀλλ' ἐκρίθη. οἱ πόνοι ἐν ἀρτίησιν.

270 ιγ'. Ἀπολλώνιος ἐν Ἀβδήροισιν ὀρθοστάδην ὑπεφέρετο χρόνον πολὺν. ἦν δὲ μεγαλόσπλαγχνος, καὶ περὶ ἡπαρ συνήθης ὀδύνη χρόνον πολὺν παρείπετο, καὶ δὴ τότε καὶ ἰκτερώδης ἐγένετο, φυσώδης, χροίης τῆς ὑπολεύκου. φαγὼν δὲ καὶ πίων ἀκαιρότερον βόειον ἐθερμάνθη σμικρὰ τὸ πρῶτον, κατεκλίθη. γάλαξι δὲ χρησάμενος ἐφθοῖσι καὶ ὠμοῖσι πολλοῖσιν, αἰγείοισι καὶ μηλείοισι, καὶ διαίτη κακῇ πάντων, βλάβαι μεγάλαι· οἳ τε γὰρ πυρετοὶ παρωξύνθησαν, κοιλίη τε τῶν προσενεχθέντων οὐδὲν διέδωκεν ἄξιον λόγου, οὐρά τε λεπτὰ καὶ ὀλίγα διήκει· ὕπνοι οὐκ 280 ἐνήσαν· ἐμφύσημα κακόν, πολὺ δίψος, κωματώδης, ὑποχονδρίου δεξιοῦ ἔπαρμα σὺν ὀδύνῃ, ἄκρεα πάντοθεν ὑπόψυχρα, σμικρὰ παρέλεγε, λήθη πάντων ὅ τι λέγοι, παρεφέρετο. περὶ δὲ τεσσα-

¹ φαγὼν according to this translation has no expressed object. Furthermore, βόειον is more naturally "beef." As the words stand the above version is the natural one, but I suspect that either βόειον should be transposed to between δὲ and καί, or else it is used ἀπὸ κοινοῦ and zeugmatically with both φαγὼν and πίων, "after eating beef and drinking cow's milk." So Littré and, apparently, from his translation, Calvus.

EPIDEMICS III, CASES XII.—XIII.

suspended in it which did not settle; delirium at night.

Sixth day. Violent and abundant epistaxis; after a shivering fit followed a hot, copious sweating all over; no fever; a crisis. In the fever and after the crisis menstruation for the first time, for she was a young maiden. Throughout she suffered nausea and shivering; redness of the face; pain in the eyes; heaviness in the head. In this case there was no relapse, but a definite crisis. The pains on the even days.

CASE XIII

Apollonius in Abdera was ailing for a long time without being confined to bed. He had a swollen abdomen, and a continual pain in the region of the liver had been present for a long time; moreover, he became during this period jaundiced and flatulent; his complexion was whitish. After dining and drinking unseasonably cow's milk¹ he at first grew rather hot; he took to his bed. Having drunk copiously of milk, boiled and raw, both goat's and sheep's, and adopting a thoroughly bad regimen,² he suffered much therefrom. For there were exacerbations of the fever; the bowels passed practically nothing of the food taken; the urine was thin and scanty. No sleep. Grievous distension; much thirst; coma; painful swelling of the right hypochondrium; extremities all round rather cold; slight delirious mutterings; forgetfulness of everything he said; he was not himself. About the

² Or, changing the comma at πάντων to κακῇ, "adopting a bad regimen, he suffered great harm in every way."

ρεσκαιδεκάτην, ¹ ἂφ' ἧς κατεκλίθη, ῥιγώσας ἐπεθερμάνθη· ἐξεμάνη· βοή, ταραχή, λόγοι πολλοί, καὶ πάλιν ἴδρυσις, καὶ τὸ κῶμα τηνικαῦτα προσήλθε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα κοιλίη ταραχώδης πολλοῖσι χολώδεσιν, ἀκρήτοισιν, ὠμοῖσιν· οὔρα μέλανα, σμικρά, λεπτά· πολλὴ δυσφορία· τὰ
 290 τῶν διαχωρημάτων ποικίλως· ἡ γὰρ μέλανα καὶ σμικρὰ καὶ ἰώδεα ἢ λιπαρὰ καὶ ὠμὰ καὶ δακνώδεα· κατὰ δὲ χρόνους ἐδόκει καὶ γαλακτώδεα διδόναι. περὶ δὲ εἰκοστὴν τετάρτην διὰ παρηγορίας· τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἐπὶ τῶν αὐτῶν, σμικρὰ δὲ κατενόησεν· ἐξ οὗ δὲ κατεκλίθη, οὐδενὸς ἐμνήσθη· πάλιν δὲ ταχὺ παρενόει, ὥρμητο πάντα ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον. περὶ δὲ τριηκοστὴν πυρετὸς ὀξύς, διαχωρήματα πολλὰ λεπτά, παράληρος, ἄκρεα ψυχρά, ἄφωνος. τριηκοστῇ τετάρτῃ ἔθανε. τούτῳ διὰ τέλεος,
 300 ἐξ οὗ καὶ ἐγὼ οἶδα, κοιλίη ταραχώδης, οὔρα λεπτὰ μέλανα, κωματώδης, ἄγρυπνος, ἄκρεα ψυχρά, παράληρος διὰ τέλεος.²

ιδ'. Ἐν Κυζίκῳ γυναικὶ θυγατέρας τεκούσῃ διδύμας καὶ δυστοκησίῃ καὶ οὐ πᾶνν καθαρθείσῃ τῇ πρώτῃ πυρετὸς φρικώδης ὀξύς, κεφαλῆς καὶ τραχήλου βάρος μετ' ὀδύνης· ἄγρυπνος ἐξ ἀρχῆς, σιγῶσα δὲ καὶ σκυθρωπὴ καὶ οὐ πειθομένη· οὔρα λεπτὰ καὶ ἄχρω· διψώδης, ἀσώδης τὸ πολὺ, κοιλίη πεπλαινημένως ταραχώδης καὶ πάλιν
 310 συνισταμένη. ἕκτῃ ἐς νύκτα πολλὰ παρέλεγε,

¹ So Reinhold. MSS. have ἂφ' ἧς ῥιγώσας ἀπεθερμάνθη καὶ κατεκλίθη ἐξεμάνη.

² MSS. after τέλεος have φρενιτικός.

¹ Here perhaps not bowel trouble.

EPIDEMICS III, CASES XIII.—XIV.

fourteenth day from his taking to bed, after a rigor, he grew hot; wildly delirious; shouting, distress,¹ much rambling, followed by calm; the coma came on at this time. Afterwards the bowels were disordered with copious stools, bilious, uncompounded and crude; urine black, scanty and thin. Great discomfort. The evacuations showed varying symptoms; they were either black, scanty and verdigris-coloured, or else greasy, crude and smarting; at times they seemed actually to be like milk. About the twenty-fourth day comfortable; in other respects the same, but he had lucid intervals. He remembered nothing since he took to bed. But he quickly was again delirious, and all symptoms took a sharp turn for the worse. About the thirtieth day acute fever; copious, thin stools; wandering; cold extremities; speechlessness.

Thirty-fourth day. Death.

This patient throughout, from the time I had knowledge of the case, suffered from disordered bowels; urine thin and black; coma; sleeplessness; extremities cold; delirious throughout.

CASE XIV

In Cyzicus a woman gave birth with difficult labour to twin daughters, and the lochial discharge was far from good.

First day. Acute fever with shivering; painful heaviness of head and neck. Sleepless from the first, but silent, sulky and refractory. Urine thin and of no colour; thirsty; nausea generally; bowels irregularly disturbed with constipation following.

Sixth day. Much wandering at night; no sleep.

οὐδὲν ἐκοιμήθη. περὶ δὲ ἐνδεκάτην ἐοῦσα ἐξεμάνη καὶ πάλιν κατενόει· οὐρα μέλαινα, λεπτὰ καὶ πάλιν διαλείποντα ἐλαιοῦδα· κοιλίη πολλοῖσι, λεπτοῖσι, ταραχώδεσι. τεσσαρεσκαideκάτη σπασμοὶ πολλοί, ἄκρεα ψυχρά, οὐδὲν ἔτι κατενόει, οὐρα ἐπέστη. ἐξκαideκάτη ἄφωνος· ἐπτακαideκάτη ἀπέθανε.¹

ιέ'. Ἐν Θάσῳ Δελεάρκεος² γυναῖκα, ἣ κατέκειτο ἐπὶ τοῦ λείου, πυρετὸς φρικώδης, ὃξὺς ἐκ
 320 λύπης ἔλαβεν. ἐξ ἀρχῆς δὲ περιεστέλλετο καὶ διὰ τέλεος αἰεὶ σιγῶσα ἐψηλάφα, ἔτιλλεν, ἔγλυφεν, ἐτριχολόγει, δάκρυα καὶ πάλιν γέλως, οὐκ ἐκοιμάτο· ἀπὸ κοιλίης ἐρεθισμῷ³ οὐδὲν διήει· σμικρὰ ὑπομιμνησκόντων ἔπινεν· οὐρα λεπτὰ σμικρά· πυρετοὶ πρὸς χεῖρα λεπτοί· ἀκρέων ψύξις. ἐνάτη πολλὰ παρέλεγε καὶ πάλιν ἰδρύνθη· σιγῶσα. τεσσαρεσκαideκάτη πνεῦμα ἀραιόν, μέγα διὰ χρόνου καὶ πάλιν βραχύπνοος. ἐπτακαideκάτη ἀπὸ κοιλίης ἐρεθισμῷ ταραχώδεα, ἔπειτα
 330 δὲ αὐτὰ τὰ ποτὰ διήει, οὐδὲν συνίστατο· ἀναισθήτως εἶχε πάντων· δέρματος περίτασις καρφαλίου. εἰκοστῇ λόγοι πολλοὶ καὶ πάλιν ἰδρύνθη· ἄφωνος, βραχύπνοος. εἰκοστῇ πρώτη ἀπέθανε. ταύτῃ διὰ τέλεος πνεῦμα ἀραιόν, μέγα· ἀναι-

¹ V has here ΠΙΜΓΙΖΘ. MSS. after ἀπέθανε have φρενίτις.

² Δελεάρκεος. See p. 222.

³ ἐρεθισμῷ Ermerins: ἐρεθισμὸς MSS. and Galen: ἐρεθισμοὶ editors.

¹ I take this, in spite of Galen, to mean "with extra long intervals between each breath." The phrase is rather careless but scarcely tautological. "At intervals" or "after a long interval" are possible meanings, but inconsistent with διὰ τέλεος later on.

EPIDEMICS III, CASES XIV.—XV.

About the eleventh day she went out of her mind and then was rational again ; urine black, thin, and then, after an interval, oily ; copious, thin, disordered stools.

Fourteenth day. Many convulsions ; extremities cold ; no further recovery of reason ; urine suppressed.

Sixteenth day. Speechless.

Seventeenth day. Death.

CASE XV

In Thasos the wife of Delearees, who lay sick on the plain, was seized after a grief with an acute fever with shivering. From the beginning she would wrap herself up, and throughout, without speaking a word, she would fumble, pluck, scratch, pick hairs, weep and then laugh, but she did not sleep ; though stimulated, the bowels passed nothing. She drank a little when the attendants suggested it. Urine thin and scanty ; fever slight to the touch ; coldness of the extremities.

Ninth day. Much wandering followed by return of reason ; silent.

Fourteenth day. Respiration rare and large with long intervals,¹ becoming afterwards short.

Seventeenth day. Bowels under a stimulus passed disordered matters, then her very drink passed unchanged ; nothing coagulated. The patient noticed nothing ; the skin tense and dry.

Twentieth day. Much rambling followed by recovery of reason ; speechless ; respiration short.

Twenty-first day. Death.

The respiration of this patient throughout was

σθήτως πάντων εἶχεν· αἰεὶ περιστέλλετο· ἡ
λόγοι πολλοὶ ἢ σιγῶσα διὰ τέλεος.¹

ισ'. Ἐν Μελιβοίῃ νεηνίσκος ἐκ πότων καὶ
ἀφροδισίων πολλῶν πολὺν χρόνον θερμανθεὶς
κατεκλίθη· φρικώδης δὲ καὶ ἀσώδης ἦν καὶ
340 ἄγρυπνος καὶ ἄδιψος. ἀπὸ δὲ κοιλίης τῇ πρώτῃ
πολλὰ κόπρανα διήλθε σὺν περιρρόφῳ πολλῷ, καὶ
τὰς ἐπομένας ὑδατόχλοα πολλὰ διήει· οὖρα
λεπτὰ, ὀλίγα, ἄχρω· πνεῦμα ἀραιόν, μέγα διὰ
χρόνου· ὑποχονδρίου ἔντασις ὑπολάπαρος, παρα-
μήκης ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων· καρδίας παλμὸς διὰ τέλεος
συνεχής· οὔρησεν ἐλαιοῶδες. δεκάτῃ² παρέκρυσεν
ἀτρεμέως, ἦν δὲ³ κόσμιός τε καὶ σιγῶν· δέρμα
καρφαλέον καὶ περιτεταμένον· διαχωρήματα ἢ
πολλὰ καὶ λεπτὰ ἢ χολώδεα, λιπαρά. τεσσαρεσ-

¹ After τέλεος MSS. have φρενίτις.

² δεκάτῃ omitted by extant MSS., but was in two MSS. known to Foes. It is in Galen.

³ ἦν δὲ Littré from Galen: omitted by MSS.

¹ In many ways this case, though one of the most picturesque, is also one of the most carelessly written. Galen points out that διὰ χρόνου is ambiguous, and that its possible meanings are inconsistent with the rest of the description. How can the respiration be ἀραιόν throughout, when on both the fourteenth and the twentieth days the patient was βραχύπνοος? It is strange that the writer specifies the fourteenth day as the day when the respiration was rare and large, seeing that it had these characteristics throughout. A similar remark applies to ἀναισθήτως εἶχε πάντων of the seventeenth day. Further, αἰεὶ σιγῶσα of the second sentence becomes strangely ἡ λόγοι πολλοὶ ἢ σιγῶσα

EPIDEMICS III, CASES XV.—XVI.

rare and large; took no notice of anything; she constantly wrapped herself up; either much rambling or silence throughout.¹

CASE XVI

In Meliboea a youth took to his bed after being for a long time heated by drunkenness and sexual indulgence. He had shivering fits, nausea, sleeplessness, but no thirst.

First day. Copious, solid stools passed in abundance of fluid, and on the following days the excreta were copious, watery and of a greenish yellow. Urine thin, scanty and of no colour; respiration rare and large with long intervals; tension, soft underneath, of the hypochondrium,² extending out to either side; continual throbbing throughout of the epigastrium;³ urine oily.

Tenth day. Delirious but quiet, for he was orderly and silent;⁴ skin dry and tense; stools either copious and thin or bilious and greasy.

διὰ τέλεος in the last. I conclude that this medical history was hastily written and never revised. A slight revision could easily have cleared away the inconsistencies, which are, as Galen seems to have seen, more apparent than real.

² See note, p. 188.

³ So Littré, following Galen. Perhaps, however, it means "heart," i. e. there was violent palpitation.

⁴ Said by Galen, followed by Littré (who reads *ἡσυχος* for *σιγῶν*), to refer to the character of the young man when well, which interpretation to modern minds is rather inconsistent with the first sentence. They would paraphrase, "the delirium was really serious, but appeared slight because the patient was naturally self-controlled and calm." I take the meaning to be that though delirious he remained quiet and comparatively silent.

350 καιδεκάτῃ πάντα παρωξύνθη, παρέκρουσεν,¹
πολλὰ παρέλεγεν. εἰκοστῇ ἐξεμάνη, πολὺς
βληστρισμός, οὐδὲν οὔρει, σμικρὰ ποτὰ κατείχετο.
353 εἰκοστῇ τετάρτῃ ἀπέθανε.²

¹ παρέκρουσεν Blass: παρεκρούσθη most MSS.: omitted by V.

² After ἀπέθανε MSS. have φρενίτις.

EPIDEMICS III, CASE XVI.

Fourteenth day. General exacerbation; delirious with much wandering talk.

Twentieth day. Wildly out of his mind; much tossing; urine suppressed; slight quantities of drink were retained.

Twenty-fourth day. Death.